



Here To Serve

CONTENTS

1	Corporate Profile
2	Significant Events in 2013
3	Awards
7	Statement from the Chairman
8	Statement from the Group Managing Director
13	Board of Directors
17	Combined Corporate Governance Report
31	Management's Discussion and Analysis
39	Financial Information
164	Corporate Information

CORPORATE PROFILE

HKT is Hong Kong's premier telecommunications service provider. It meets the needs of the Hong Kong public and local and international businesses with a wide range of services including local telephony, local data and broadband, international telecommunications, mobile, and other telecommunications businesses such as customer premises equipment sale, outsourcing, consulting, and contact centers.

Together with the highly successful media business of its parent company, PCCW Limited, HKT offers innovative media content and services across the PCCW Group's unique quadruple-play platforms – fixed-line, broadband Internet access, TV and mobile.

Employing approximately 16,300 staff, HKT is headquartered in Hong Kong and maintains a presence in mainland China as well as other parts of the world.

The share stapled units of the HKT Trust and HKT Limited are listed on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (SEHK: 6823).

SIGNIFICANT EVENTS IN 2013

JANUARY

HKT completes its 4G LTE network with 1000Mbps optical fibers along major MTR lines.

PCCW Global and Vietnam Posts and Telecommunications Group sign a Memorandum of Understanding to explore business opportunities in Southeast Asia and beyond.

FEBRUARY

The PCCW-HKT Central Signature Store featuring a wide range of telecom and lifestyle products and services officially opens.

HKT announces its first full financial year results, for the year ended December 31, 2012, with increases in Adjusted Funds Flow and strong growth in revenue and EBITDA.

APRIL

Launches “Love & Care” services for the elderly which comprise health care, and social and emergency support.

JUNE

Leads the local mobile market with the rollout of SIM-based NFC (Near Field Communication) mobile payment service with Hang Seng Bank.

A “Discover Hong Kong Tourism SIM Card” is tailor-made for visitors to Hong Kong.

Enhances the 4G LTE network to 150Mbps and launches the first 150Mbps-enabled smartphone in Hong Kong.

HKT becomes the first service provider in the Greater China region to deploy the 802.11ac Wi-Fi network.

JULY

A new 3,000 sq. ft. HKT Showcase at PCCW Tower opens its doors for commercial customers.

Introduces Hong Kong’s first 1000Mbps Wi-Fi service at a shopping mall in Mongkok.

The **eye3** Smart Communications service is coupled with the Samsung GALAXY Tab 3 which customers can bring outdoors.

Launch of HKT Enterprise Cloud, a carrier-grade cloud service providing connected, secure and world-class services to enterprise customers.

AUGUST

HKT announces solid financial performance for the six months ended June 30, 2013.

NETVIGATOR is appointed the sole broadband service provider in the Government’s “i Learn at home” program for underprivileged students.

SEPTEMBER

HKT subsidiary eSmartHealth Limited introduces cloud-based weight management solutions with Hong Kong and Tsuen Wan Adventist Hospital.

OCTOBER

HKT cooperates with Octopus Cards to launch Hong Kong’s first mobile phone SIM card with Octopus payment functions.

PCCW Global is named the Best International Wholesale Carrier at the Telecoms World Awards Middle East 2013.

HKT offers a series of industry specific solutions to promote ICT adoption among SMEs in Hong Kong.

HKT’s Commercial Customer Services wins the prestigious Customer Service Grand Award in the 2013 Hong Kong Awards for Industries.

NOVEMBER

4G LTE network coverage in MTR is extended to the East Rail Line and West Rail Line.

HKT offers Octopus Mobile SIM cards and mobile service promotional offers to customers to celebrate winning a top marketing award for its “Ultimate Mobility” campaign.

Completed the Voice-over-LTE network trial with a view to launching VoLTE service when the handsets are available.

DECEMBER

Partners with JETCO and HSBC to expand NFC mobile payment services.

HKT provides free Fiber-to-the-School broadband and Wi-Fi services to 29 primary and secondary schools in a partnership project.

HKT reaches an agreement to acquire CSL New World Mobility Limited. The transaction is subject to approvals by HKT unitholders and PCCW shareholders, as well as regulatory approval.

HKT and parent company PCCW receive an award for high service hours of volunteer services from the Social Welfare Department, the 12th year in a row that the Group has been honored.

AWARDS

Awards	Awardee	Scheme Organizer
<p>2013 Hong Kong Awards for Industries</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customer Service Grand Award 	HKT	Hong Kong Retail Management Association
<p>AfricaCom Awards 2013</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best Innovative Service Finalist • Best Pan-African Initiative Finalist 	PCCW Global	Informa Telecoms & Media
<p>Best of IT Awards 2012</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • My Favorite Mobile Service Provider Award • My Favorite Home Broadband Service Award 	PCCW-HKT mobile service NETVIGATOR	<i>PC Market</i>
<p>CAPITAL Best of the Best Executives Award 2013</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mobile Operator 	PCCW-HKT mobile service	<i>CAPITAL</i>
<p>Computerworld HK Awards 2013</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best Data and Telecom Services Provider • Best Corporate Mobile Services Provider 	HKT PCCW-HKT mobile service	<i>Computerworld Hong Kong</i>
<p>Customer Service Excellence Award 2013</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Individual Award-Counter Service – Silver Award 	HKT Customer Service staff member	Hong Kong Association for Customer Service Excellence
<p>e-brand awards 2013</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Best of Telecommunication Service • The Best of Residential Broadband Service 	PCCW-HKT mobile service NETVIGATOR	<i>e-zone</i>
<p>East Week Outstanding Corporate Strategy Awards 2013</p>	PCCW-HKT mobile service	<i>East Week</i>
<p>Enterprise Caring Award</p>	HKT	Hong Kong Sheng Kung Hui Welfare Council
<p>Global Carrier Awards 2013</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best African Wholesale Carrier Finalist • Best Marketing Team Finalist 	PCCW Global	<i>Capacity Magazine</i>
<p>HKMA/TVB Awards for Marketing Excellence 2013</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gold Award • Maxim's Group Citation for Outstanding TV Campaign • Best Presentation Award 	PCCW-HKT mobile service's "Ultimate Mobility Campaign" PCCW-HKT mobile service staff member	HKMA/TVB

AWARDS (CONTINUED)

Awards	Awardee	Scheme Organizer
<p>Hong Kong Call Centre Awards 2013</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inbound Contact Centre Team Leader of the Year (Southern China) – Bronze • Outbound Contact Centre Team Leader of the Year – Bronze • Inbound Contact Centre Team Leader of the Year (Southern China) – Merit • Inbound Contact Centre Agent of the Year (Southern China) – Merit • Outbound Contact Centre Team Leader of the Year – Merit 	PCCW Teleservices staff members	Hong Kong Call Centre Association
<p>Hong Kong ICT Awards 2013</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best Green ICT Award (Adoption – Large-scale Enterprises) – Silver Award 	HKT	OGCIO
<p>HK Golden IT Award 2013</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best Telecom Provider – Residential Broadband Service 	NETVIGATOR	HK Golden
<p>Hong Kong IT Brand Awards 2013</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Excellent Brand of Fibre Broadband and Cloud Services 	NETVIGATOR	Metro Info and The Chamber of H.K. Computer Industry
<p>Hong Kong Service Awards 2013</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Internet Service Provider • Long Distance Call 	NETVIGATOR IDD 0060	East Week
<p>IT Square Editors' Choices</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best Managed Security Services 	HKT	Sing Tao Daily
<p>Marketing Excellence Awards 2013</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Excellence in Launch Marketing (Gold) • Excellence in Integrated Marketing (Silver) 	PCCW-HKT mobile service's "Ultimate Mobility Campaign"	Marketing Magazine
<p>MEF Global Carrier Ethernet Service Provider Awards 2013</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best Global Wholesale Ethernet Service • Best Carrier Ethernet Business Application Finalist • Service Provider of the Year Finalist • Best Marketing Finalist 	PCCW Global	Metro Ethernet Forum (MEF)
<p>Metro Creative Awards 2013</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Best Creative Ad 	PCCW-HKT mobile service's "Ultimate Service"	Metro Daily
<p>Mystery Shoppers Programme</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Service Category Leader 	HKT	Hong Kong Retail Management Association

Awards	Awardee	Scheme Organizer
Outstanding Enterprise Awards <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best Fixed-line Service Company 	HKT	<i>CAPITAL</i>
Outstanding Corporate Strategy Awards 2013	NETVIGATOR	<i>East Week</i>
Outstanding QTS Merchant Service Staff Award 2013 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gold Award • Silver Award 	PCCW-HKT Shop staff members	Hong Kong Tourism Board
PC3 Platinum Brand Election 2013 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mobile Service Category 	PCCW-HKT mobile service	<i>PC3 Magazine</i>
Registrar of the Year 2013 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best Registrar Award 	HKT	Hong Kong Internet Registration Corporation Limited (HKIRC)
RoadShow – Best Loved Brand Awards 2013 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Home Broadband Service 	NETVIGATOR	Roadshow
SAMENA Awards 2013 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best Satellite Services in the SAMENA Region Finalist 	PCCW Global	SAMENA Telecommunications Council
Service Partner Occupation Health and safety Award Scheme 2012 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2nd runner Up – Outstanding Achievement in Health & Safety Performance 	HKT	AsiaWorld-Expo Management Company
Service & Courtesy Award 2013 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Electronic & Electrical Appliances/ Telecommunications Category – Junior Frontline Level – Gold Award • The Best Team Performance Award – Silver Award 	PCCW-HKT Shop staff members	Hong Kong Retail Management Association
Shared Services and Outsourcing Excellence Awards – Asia <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Excellence in Customer Service Finalist 	PCCW Global	Shared Services & Outsourcing Network (SSON)
SMB World Awards 2013 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best SMB Partner – Technology • Best Business Broadband Service Provider • Best Corporate Mobile Service Provider 	HKT Business NETVIGATOR PCCW-HKT mobile service	<i>SMB World</i>
Supreme Brand Award 2013 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supreme Broadband Service Provider 	NETVIGATOR	<i>CAPITAL CEO</i> <i>x CAPITAL</i> <i>ENTREPRENEUR</i>
Telecom Review Awards 2013 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best Submarine Cable Operator 	PCCW Global	Telecom Review

AWARDS (CONTINUED)

Awards	Awardee	Scheme Organizer
<p>Telecoms World Middle East Awards 2013</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best International Wholesale Carrier 	PCCW Global	Total Telecom
<p>The Best SME Partners 2013</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ICT Service Provider • Internet Service Provider 	HKT Business NETVIGATOR	<i>Economic Digest</i>
<p>Top Service Awards 2012-13</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best Internet Service Provider • Best Staff Award – Silver Award 	NETVIGATOR PCCW-HKT Shop staff member	<i>NEXT Magazine</i>
TOUCH Brands 2013	PCCW-HKT mobile service	<i>East Touch</i>
TSF Corporate Social Responsibility	PCCW Global	TSF and <i>Capacity Magazine</i>
<p>TVB Most Popular TV Commercial Awards</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Most Popular Jingle in a TV Commercial 	PCCW-HKT mobile service	TVB
<p>Vibrant Star of Retail and Service Industry 2013</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vibrant Star Merit Award • High Flyer Star Award 	PCCW-HKT Shop staff members	<i>Job Finder</i>
<p>World Communication Awards 2013</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best Wholesale Carrier Award Finalist 	PCCW Global	Total Telecom
<p>Yahoo! Emotive Brand Award 2012-13</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mobile/Internet Service Award • Internet Service Award 	PCCW-HKT mobile service NETVIGATOR	Yahoo! Hong Kong

STATEMENT FROM THE CHAIRMAN

It is my pleasure to report that HKT's various lines of business achieved robust operational results last year, which contributed to HKT's strong financial performance for the year ended December 31, 2013.

Pleasingly, and notwithstanding the generally fragile economic conditions in most parts of the world, HKT, coupled with prudent cost control, achieved a sustained improvement in its business both at home in Hong Kong and outside Hong Kong via our global business unit.

Within Hong Kong, HKT's investment in Fiber-to-the-Home (FTTH) broadband service continued to attract new customers and upgrades, leading to a significant expansion of the FTTH customer base during the year. HKT's fiber network now extends into buildings that contain over 86% of households in Hong Kong, including more premium locations. We expect contribution from fiber broadband to remain significant in the years to come – furthermore, our investment in fiber supports several other lines of business including mobile, enterprise solutions, cloud services, and the PCCW Group's NOW TV business.

The mobile business reported another period of growth and improved financial performance benefitting from rapid adoption of smartphones amid surging demand for mobile data. We improved both the speed and coverage of our 4G networks including extensive coverage along the MTR lines. In terms of product innovation, HKT has been actively developing Near Field Communication (NFC)-based mobile payment services with the Octopus Cards, Hang Seng Bank, HSBC, as well as the JETCO group of banks.

Without a doubt, the most significant corporate development in 2013 was the agreement we reached to re-acquire CSL (now known as CSL New World Mobility Limited). It complements our position in many lines of our business. It is in line with the Board's objectives of investing in businesses which provide holders of Share Stapled Units with stable and regular distributions as well as long-term distribution growth. HKT's customers will also benefit from enhanced service quality. The transaction is subject to shareholders' approvals and regulatory approval, which we hope to receive in a timely manner so that the transaction can complete during the second quarter of 2014.

The Board is cautiously optimistic regarding the company's prospects in 2014, especially in view of the early signs of global economic recovery. At the same time, we recognize that the Hong Kong economy is projected to grow only moderately this year, and that impediments to the global recovery still exist. We will remain vigilant in monitoring the economic conditions both locally and externally while developing our business for the benefit of all stakeholders including our customers and our unitholders.



Richard Li
Chairman
February 26, 2014

STATEMENT FROM THE GROUP MANAGING DIRECTOR

HKT recorded another year of strong results with increases in revenue, profits and Adjusted Funds Flow for the 12 months ended December 31, 2013. These results demonstrated the resilience of the HKT business given the challenging economic conditions that prevailed last year, and reflected our efforts to enhance the HKT brand, the level of customer service, and the quality and scope of the services that we are able to deliver.

STABLE EARNINGS FROM TELEPHONY AND BROADBAND

As Hong Kong's leading provider of fixed-line telephony and broadband services, HKT continued to upgrade its services with a view to improving customer experience and enhancing earnings.

Our NETVIGATOR Fiber-to-the-Home (FTTH) broadband service remained a growth driver, attracting encouraging new customer sign-ups and upgrades by existing customers. The adoption of our FTTH service and the success of the dedicated HKT Premier team in enhancing revenue from high-value, premium customers helped lift revenue. HKT's fiber network now extends into buildings that contain over 86% of households in Hong Kong, including many more premium locations.

In the second half, we launched the latest generation of eye service, eye3 Smart Communications, which is coupled with a Samsung tablet. Customers can bring the tablet outdoors to enjoy its various functions, in addition to accessing eye3's full range of infotainment at home.

LEADERSHIP IN THE MOBILE MARKET

At the end of 2013, we announced the proposed acquisition of CSL New World Mobility Limited (CSLNW). We believe that the mature and stable cashflow profile of CSLNW would strengthen HKT's mobile services platform and enhance the long-term distribution potential of HKT. Through the merger, we expect to see enhancement of mobile services income stream through increased scale, enlargement of service capacity and improvement of indoor signal coverage and customer experience, strengthening of roaming business, and the opportunity to realize operational synergies.

The transaction is subject to approvals by holders of HKT Share Stapled Units, shareholders of parent company PCCW Limited, and the necessary approval by the Communications Authority of Hong Kong.

Last year, another key initiative to propel our mobile business was the enhancement of the 4G LTE network. We upgraded our 4G network from the network specification of 100Mbps to 150Mbps using spectrum acquired from public auction in March. In addition to the 2600MHz spectrum, we have re-farmed the 1800MHz spectrum for LTE to provide a powerful dual band network with comprehensive indoor and outdoor coverage.

To enable MTR passengers to enjoy ultra-fast 4G service, since January 2013 we have been providing 4G coverage along major MTR lines including Kwun Tong, Tsuen Wan, Island, Tung Chung, Tseung Kwan O, Disneyland Resort, and the Airport Express Line. By the turn of the year, the network has been progressively activated along the East Rail Line, West Rail Line and Ma On Shan Line. We plan to extend coverage to the West Island Line, South Island-East Line and Kwun Tong Line which are under construction.



As a key element of our overall wireless strategy, our Wi-Fi footprint further expanded to more than 13,000 hotspots as at the year-end. Last July, we launched Hong Kong's first 1000Mbps Wi-Fi service based on the 802.11ac technology, with a transmission speed approximately three times faster than the previous technology.

Meanwhile, HKT has partnered with Huawei, a leading global information and communications technology solutions provider, to deploy Voice over Long-Term Evolution (VoLTE) which will enhance voice call performance. Having successfully completed network trial last year, VoLTE is expected to be rolled out when compatible handsets are commercially available.

MOBILE PAYMENT MADE EASY

HKT pioneered the application of Near Field Communication (NFC) technology in mobile payment services as it was the first operator in Hong Kong to announce such cooperation with a bank. The service was launched last June with Hang Seng Bank – a special SIM card for an NFC-enabled phone can effect secure, contactless Hang Seng credit card payments.

This was followed shortly by the introduction of Hong Kong's first mobile phone SIM card with Octopus payment functions, a partnership with Octopus Cards Limited. With Octopus' extensive transport and retail coverage across Hong Kong, our mobile customers can enjoy the convenience of mobile payment by tapping their phone over an Octopus reader, just like using a stand-alone Octopus Card. In addition, customers can apply for Automatic Add Value service for Octopus value top-up. The Octopus Mobile SIM can be used initially on selected NFC-enabled smartphones, and it is being

supported by increasingly more smartphone models. In November, HKT offered a number of Octopus and Hang Seng Bank mobile payment NFC SIM cards and mobile service promotional offers to customers in celebration of our "Ultimate Mobility" service campaign having won the Gold Award of the prestigious HKMA/TVB Awards for Marketing Excellence 2013.

Towards the end of the year, we further announced partnerships with HSBC and the JETCO network (Joint Electronic Teller Services Limited), which would significantly expand NFC-based mobile payment services across a wide range of credit cards, including those issued by the 30-plus member banks of JETCO such as Bank of China. The technology used by HKT enables our SIM card to securely carry different credit cards issued by partnered banks at the same time.

LIFESTYLE SERVICES AND SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

Mobile payment is only one example of HKT's effort to provide services that will enrich the everyday life of Hong Kong people. Following the opening of our Signature Store in Central last February and refurbishment of other stores to reinforce our new retail presence, we have been able to more clearly differentiate HKT from traditional telecom or mobile operators with the display of innovative services such as Smart Living and eSmartHealth.

Smart Living comprises home networking and automation of home appliances and audio-visual equipment, which is increasingly appreciated by modern households whether they are in premium properties or not.

PCCW-HKT
mobile service



Smart Living™

As Hong Kong people become more health conscious, we launched a weight management service integrated with cloud technology in September jointly with Hong Kong and Tsuen Wan Adventist Hospital. The eSmartHealth x Adventist NEWSTART weight management solutions facilitate body composition measurement, help manage health data, and enable authorized persons and healthcare professionals to monitor health data via a cloud platform to provide efficient and effective follow-up service to users.

In April, we introduced the “Love & Care” services for the elderly together with the Senior Citizen Home Safety Association, combining cloud, mobile and other advanced technologies. One useful feature is that our mobile service can connect an elderly citizen directly to a help center if they press an emergency button on a Mobile Safety Phone.

Moreover, HKT has commenced a series of initiatives in the education field. For example, NETVIGATOR offers affordable service plans to more than 200,000 eligible families under the Government’s Internet Learning Support Programme, “i Learn at home”, in the 2013/14 school year. The program enables primary and secondary students from low-income families to benefit from web-based learning at home. As the sole broadband provider appointed by the Government, HKT works closely with The Boys’ & Girls’ Clubs Association of Hong Kong and The Hong Kong Council of Social Service, which are commissioned to implement the program.

Indeed, HKT has been leveraging its technology leadership to support teachers, students and parents to achieve higher education goals throughout the years. Its eLearning division, HKT Education, has joined the “Wi-Fi as a Service School Partnership Project” in providing free Fiber-to-the-School (FTTS) broadband and Wi-Fi services for 29 primary and secondary schools for a 20-month period starting January 2014. A number of classes in all the participating primary schools also receive eLearning Solutions free of charge including tablets for students and teachers. We believe this initiative may help expedite commercial rollout to schools across Hong Kong.

INTEGRATING TELECOM SERVICES WITH BUSINESS SOLUTIONS

There are about 300,000 small- and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs) in Hong Kong but many do not currently enjoy the full benefits of information and communications technologies (ICT). This has been due to the high costs and lack of IT manpower and know-how. Recognizing substantial market potential, HKT launched a series of industry specific solutions in November to promote ICT adoption among SMEs, riding on its super-fast fiber network and 4G mobile network.

Together with application vendors, HKT provides easy-to-use, affordable end-to-end solutions for SMEs integrated with telecommunications services. In particular, industry specific applications are available to retail, catering, trading and manufacturing, and professional services, which account for more than 70% of SMEs in Hong Kong. These solutions are of low entry cost with on-demand model so SMEs can enjoy flexibility in resources planning.



Earlier in the year, HKT collaborated with leading technology company HP to introduce a carrier-grade cloud service to meet the increasing need of enterprises to effectively deploy their IT resources with advanced system architecture and high security standards in accordance with company and industry compliance requirements. The service, HKT Enterprise Cloud, provides a resource pool that enables customers to manage virtual infrastructure such as CPU, network, security and storage. HKT is the only service provider in Hong Kong offering all-round carrier-grade services in the enterprise cloud market.

To better serve our commercial customers, a new 3,000 sq.ft. HKT Showcase located at our headquarters building in Quarry Bay opened its doors in July 2013. The showcase features a 70-seat theatre and a TelePresence room, plus dedicated areas demonstrating HKT's flagship products and solutions for SMEs, China and regional business development, unified communications, mobility, data network and cloud.

ENHANCED GLOBAL LINKS AND CAPACITY

PCCW Global operates one of the world's most diverse, high quality global telecommunications networks designed to serve the voice and data demands of both global service providers and multinational corporations. In 2013, it continued to benefit from the growth in such demands, which were driven partly by the proliferation of cloud computing and Content Delivery Networks.

During the year, we actively expanded our MPLS and Ethernet networks with interconnection agreements and other forms of cooperation with partners in other parts of the world including the rapidly growing Middle East market.

To complement our existing international network and ensure additional resilience and security, PCCW Global has been working with 16 other prominent service providers around the world on planning a new high capacity cable system interconnecting Hong Kong, Asia, the Middle East, Africa and Europe. The construction agreement was signed in Hong Kong shortly after the end of the period under review.

With a target service date in 2016, the Asia Africa Europe-1 system (AAE-1) will be the first high capacity cable system to link all of the major South East Asian nations to Africa and Europe via the Middle East. It will facilitate and support the unprecedented growth of Asia-Africa trade. PCCW Global plans to land the cable at the Cape D'Aguilar Cable Station in Hong Kong, fortifying Hong Kong's position as a key telecommunications hub.

This investment demonstrates PCCW Global's ongoing commitment to investing in new capacity to support customer needs and to strengthen the resilience and diversity of our connections to the rest of the world. It will also help to address the ever-increasing demands of HKT's mobile, data and video customers in Hong Kong.

As more enterprises look for high-quality and cost-effective communications solutions, PCCW Global also introduced in the second half a High-Definition (HD) video calling service for enterprise customers and carrier partners. HD video calling allows users to make seamless video calls with a managed class of service and guaranteed video quality endpoint-to-endpoint. For carrier partners, HD video calling is an opportunity to interconnect with PCCW Global and to deliver switched video calling using existing business models developed for the voice market.



OUR EMPHASIS ON IMPROVED CUSTOMER SERVICE

In our pursuit to maximize returns for shareholders, we are always cognizant of the positive correlation between excellent customer experience and better business results. In this connection, we are pleased that our Commercial Customer Services unit received the Customer Service Grand Award in the 2013 Hong Kong Awards for Industries, which was organized by the Hong Kong Retail Management Association with the full support of the HKSAR Government.

In addition to this prestigious Grand Award, HKT also won about 20 other customer service awards during the year giving confidence that our “Here to Serve” attitude is a core value of the company that is taken seriously by our staff and differentiates us from our competitors.

OUTLOOK

In 2014, we will continue to capitalize on our genuine FTTH network advantages to drive earnings and profitability growth. We also look forward to unlocking substantial operational synergies, in terms of revenue generation and cost savings, and leveraging the combined mobile platform strengths as a result of the merger with CSLNW.

Meanwhile, we will develop other mobile applications underpinned by NFC technology and electronic wallet such as security access control. Our relentless efforts to innovate have already brought about a range of lifestyle products and services such as Smart Living and eSmartHealth, which we expect to gain greater traction in the current period.

All in all, HKT management and the rest of the team are ready for the very exciting prospects in 2014 as we endeavor to grow our business in the interest of HKT unitholders and better serve our customers.



Alex Arena

Group Managing Director
February 26, 2014

Here _{TO} Serve

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS

LI Tzar Kai, Richard

Executive Chairman

Mr Li, aged 47, was appointed the Executive Chairman and an Executive Director of HKT Limited (HKT) and HKT Management Limited, the trustee-manager of the HKT Trust, in November 2011. He is the Chairman of HKT's Executive Committee and a member of the Nomination Committee of the Board. Mr Li has also been an Executive Director and the Chairman of PCCW Limited (PCCW) since August 1999, the Chairman of PCCW's Executive Committee and a member of the Nomination Committee of the board of directors of PCCW. He is also the Chairman and Chief Executive of the Pacific Century Group, an Executive Director and the Chairman of Pacific Century Premium Developments Limited (PCPD), the Chairman of PCPD's Executive Committee, a member of PCPD's Remuneration Committee and Nomination Committee, the Chairman and an Executive Director of Singapore-based Pacific Century Regional Developments Limited (PCRD), and the Chairman of PCRD's Executive Committee.

Mr Li is a Non-Executive Director of The Bank of East Asia, Limited. He is also a representative of Hong Kong, China to the APEC Business Advisory Council, a member of the Center for Strategic and International Studies' International Councillors' Group in Washington, D.C., and a member of the Global Information Infrastructure Commission. Mr Li was awarded the Lifetime Achievement Award by the Cable & Satellite Broadcasting Association of Asia in November 2011.

Alexander Anthony ARENA

Group Managing Director

Mr Arena, aged 62, has been the Group Managing Director of HKT Limited (HKT) and HKT Management Limited, the trustee-manager of the HKT Trust, since November 2011. He is also a member of HKT's Executive Committee and holds directorships in various Group companies. Mr Arena is primarily responsible for the

overall corporate management, planning, operation and development of the Group. Mr Arena is also a Non-Executive Director of Pacific Century Regional Developments Limited. Prior to the spin-off and separate listing of HKT, Mr Arena was an Executive Director of PCCW Limited (PCCW) from August 1999 to November 2011 and the Group Managing Director of PCCW from April 2007 to November 2011. He was also the Group Chief Financial Officer of PCCW from June 2002 to April 2007. Mr Arena was also the Deputy Chairman of PCCW's Executive Committee, a member of PCCW's Regulatory Compliance Committee, an Executive Director and Deputy Chairman of Pacific Century Premium Developments Limited (PCPD) and a member of PCPD's Executive Committee prior to November 2011.

Prior to joining the Pacific Century Group in 1998, Mr Arena was a Special Policy Adviser to the Hong Kong Government from 1997 to 1998. From 1993 to 1997, he was the Director-General of Telecommunications at the Office of the Telecommunications Authority (OFTA) of Hong Kong, as well as a member of the Broadcasting Authority of Hong Kong.

Before taking up his post at OFTA, Mr Arena was appointed by the Hong Kong Government to plan a reform program for the liberalization of Hong Kong's telecommunications sector. Prior to his appointment to the Hong Kong Government, he served as an inaugural member of the Australian Telecommunications Authority for four years. Mr Arena has led an extensive career in public administration, specializing in high technology and infrastructure industries. From a practicing radio/communications engineer to a public policy maker, his experience spans such diverse areas as commercialization of government-owned business enterprises and deregulation in the aviation, transport, telecommunications and postal industries.

Mr Arena completed a bachelor's degree in electrical engineering from the University of New South Wales, Australia in 1972 and graduated in 1973. He completed an MBA at the University of Melbourne, Australia in 1977 and graduated in 1978. He has been a Fellow of the Hong Kong Institution of Engineers since 2001.

HUI Hon Hing, Susanna

Group Chief Financial Officer

Ms Hui, aged 49, has been the Group Chief Financial Officer of HKT Limited (HKT) and an Executive Director of HKT and HKT Management Limited, the trustee-manager of the HKT Trust, since November 2011. She is also a member of HKT's Executive Committee and holds directorships in various Group companies. Ms Hui is primarily responsible for overseeing the financial matters of the Group. Ms Hui is and has been the Group Chief Financial Officer of PCCW Limited (PCCW) since April 2007 and an Executive Director of PCCW since May 2010. She is also a member of PCCW's Executive Committee. Prior to her appointment as the Group Chief Financial Officer of PCCW, she was the Director of Group Finance of the PCCW Group from September 2006 to April 2007, and the Director of Finance of the PCCW Group with responsibility for the telecommunications services sector and regulatory accounting. Ms Hui was also the Chief Financial Officer of Pacific Century Premium Developments Limited from July 2009 to November 2011.

Prior to joining Cable & Wireless HKT Limited (which was subsequently acquired by PCCW) in September 1999, Ms Hui was the chief financial officer of a listed company engaged in hotel and property investment and management.

Ms Hui graduated with a bachelor's degree in social sciences from the University of Hong Kong with first class honours. She is a qualified accountant and a member of both the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants and the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants.

NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS

Peter Anthony ALLEN

Non-Executive Director

Mr Allen, aged 58, was appointed a Non-Executive Director of HKT Limited and HKT Management Limited, the trustee-manager of the HKT Trust, in November 2011. He is an Executive Director and the Group Managing Director of Pacific Century Regional Developments Limited, an Executive Director and the Chief Financial Officer of the Pacific Century Group and Senior Advisor to PCCW Limited (PCCW). Mr Allen was an Executive Director of PCCW from August 1999 to November 2011.

Prior to joining the Pacific Century Group, Mr Allen joined KPMG in 1976 before taking up an appointment at Occidental International Oil Incorporated in 1980. In 1983, he joined Schlumberger Limited and worked in various countries holding key management positions. In 1989, he moved to Singapore as Regional Financial Director of the Vestey Group.

Mr Allen joined Boustead Singapore Limited as the Group Operations Controller in 1992 before taking up an appointment with Morgan Grenfell Investment Management (Asia) Limited as a Director and Chief Operating Officer in 1995. He joined the Pacific Century Group in 1997.

Mr Allen was educated in England and graduated from the University of Sussex with a degree in economics. He is a Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales, a Fellow Member of CPA Australia and a Fellow of the Institute of Singapore Chartered Accountants.

CHUNG Cho Yee, Mico

Non-Executive Director

Mr Chung, aged 53, was appointed a Non-Executive Director of HKT Limited and HKT Management Limited, the trustee-manager of the HKT Trust, in November 2011. Mr Chung was a Non-Executive Director of PCCW Limited (PCCW) from May 2010 to November 2011. He was an Executive Director of PCCW from November 1996 who was responsible for merger and acquisition activities and was re-designated to a Non-Executive Director of PCCW in May 2010. He joined the Pacific Century Group in March 1999.

Mr Chung graduated from University College, University of London in the United Kingdom, with a law degree in 1983.

Mr Chung is currently the Chairman and an Executive Director of CSI Properties Limited which he joined in 2004. He is also an Independent Non-Executive Director of HKC (Holdings) Limited. He was an Independent Non-Executive Director of CIAM Group Limited between March 9, 2001 and May 31, 2008.

LU Yimin

Non-Executive Director

Mr Lu, aged 50, was appointed a Non-Executive Director of HKT Limited (HKT) and HKT Management Limited, the trustee-manager of the HKT Trust, in November 2011. He is a member of HKT's Remuneration Committee, Nomination Committee and Executive Committee of the Board. Mr Lu became a Non-Executive Director of PCCW Limited (PCCW) in May 2008 and the Deputy Chairman of the board of directors of PCCW in November 2011. He is a member of PCCW's Executive Committee.

Mr Lu is an Executive Director and President of China Unicom (Hong Kong) Limited. He is Vice Chairman and President of 中國聯合網絡通信集團有限公司 (China United Network Communications Group Company Limited[#]). He is also a Director and President of China United Network Communications Limited and a Director and President of China United Network Communications Corporation Limited.

Mr Lu joined China Network Communications Group Corporation (CNC) in December 2007, serving as senior management. Prior to joining CNC, Mr Lu was a member of the Secretary Bureau of the General Office of the Chinese Communist Party Central Committee, serving as the Deputy Director and the Director of the Information Processing Office since 1992, Secretary at deputy director general level since 2001 and Secretary at director general level since 2005.

Mr Lu is a researcher level senior engineer and has extensive experience in government administration and business management. He graduated from Shanghai Jiao Tong University in 1985 with a bachelor's degree in computer science and then was awarded a master's degree in public administration by the John F. Kennedy School of Government at Harvard University in the United States.

LI Fushen

Non-Executive Director

Mr Li, aged 51, was appointed a Non-Executive Director of HKT Limited (HKT) and HKT Management Limited, the trustee-manager of the HKT Trust, in November 2011. He is a member of HKT's Regulatory Compliance Committee. Mr Li became a Non-Executive Director of PCCW Limited (PCCW) in July 2007. He is a member of the Nomination Committee of the board of directors of PCCW.

[#] For identification only

INDEPENDENT NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS

Mr Li is an Executive Director and Chief Financial Officer of China Unicom (Hong Kong) Limited (Unicom HK). He is a Director, Vice President and Chief Accountant of 中國聯合網絡通信集團有限公司 (China United Network Communications Group Company Limited[#]). He is also a Director of China United Network Communications Limited and a Director and Senior Vice President of China United Network Communications Corporation Limited.

He served as a Senior Vice President of Unicom HK from February 2009 to March 2011. He served as an Executive Director of China Netcom Group Corporation (Hong Kong) Limited (CNC HK) since January 2007 and as Chief Financial Officer of CNC HK since September 2005. He served as Joint Company Secretary of CNC HK from December 2006 to March 2008. Since October 2005, he has served as Chief Accountant of China Network Communications Group Corporation (CNC). From October 2003 to August 2005, he served as General Manager of the Finance Department of CNC. From November 2001 to October 2003, he served as Deputy General Manager of the former Jilin Provincial Telecommunications Company and Jilin Communications Company.

Mr Li graduated from the Australian National University with a master's degree in management in 2004, and from the Jilin Engineering Institute with a degree in engineering management in 1988. Mr Li has worked in the telecommunications industry for a long period of time and has extensive management experience.

Professor CHANG Hsin Kang, **FREng, GBS, JP**

Independent Non-Executive Director
Professor Chang, aged 73, was appointed an Independent Non-Executive Director of HKT Limited (HKT) and HKT Management Limited (Trustee-Manager), the trustee-manager of the HKT Trust, in November 2011. He is also a member of HKT's Audit Committee, Remuneration Committee, Nomination Committee and Regulatory Compliance Committee, and a member of the Trustee-Manager's Audit Committee. Professor Chang was an Independent Non-Executive Director of PCCW Limited from October 2000 to November 2011.

Professor Chang became an Honorary Professor of Tsinghua University in September 2007, and (Honorary Professor and) Yeh-Lu Xun Chair Professor at Peking University in February 2008. He was the President and University Professor of City University of Hong Kong from 1996 to 2007. Prior to that, he was the Dean of the School of Engineering at the University of Pittsburgh in the United States from 1994 to 1996, Founding Dean of the School of Engineering at Hong Kong University of Science and Technology from 1990 to 1994 and the Chairperson of the Department of Biomedical Engineering at the University of Southern California in the United States from 1985 to 1990.

Professor Chang is a Foreign Member of the Royal Academy of Engineering of the United Kingdom, a Member of International Eurasian Academy of Sciences; and Chevalier dans l'Ordre National de la Légion d'Honneur as well as Commandeur dans l'Ordre des Palmes Académiques of France. He was appointed Justice of the Peace in July 1999 and awarded the Gold Bauhinia Star by the Hong Kong Government in July 2002.

Professor Chang obtained his bachelor's degree in civil engineering from the National Taiwan University, a master's degree in structural engineering from Stanford University in the United States and a doctorate in biomedical engineering from Northwestern University in the United States.

Professor Chang is also an Independent Non-Executive Director of Hon Kwok Land Investment Company, Limited, Brightoil Petroleum (Holdings) Limited and Nanyang Commercial Bank, Limited.

Sir Rogerio (Roger) Hyndman LOBO, **CBE, LLD, JP**

Independent Non-Executive Director
Sir Roger, aged 90, was appointed an Independent Non-Executive Director of HKT Limited (HKT) and HKT Management Limited (Trustee-Manager), the trustee-manager of the HKT Trust, in November 2011. He is the Chairman of both HKT's Regulatory Compliance Committee and Nomination Committee, a member of HKT's Audit Committee and Remuneration Committee, and a member of the Trustee-Manager's Audit Committee. Sir Roger was an Independent Non-Executive Director of PCCW Limited from August 1999 to November 2011.

Sir Roger is also a Director of several organizations, including Shun Tak Holdings Limited, Johnson & Johnson (HK) Ltd. and Melco International Development Limited.

[#] For identification only

Sir Roger's extensive record of public service includes membership of the Hong Kong Housing Authority, the Urban Council, the Executive Council and serving as a senior member of the Legislative Council. Sir Roger served as Commissioner of the Civil Aid Service, Chairman of the Hong Kong Broadcasting Authority, Chairman of the Advisory Committee on Post-retirement Employment and also served as Advisory Committee Chairman, Complaints Committee Member and Corruption Prevention Advisory Committee Member of Independent Commission Against Corruption.

Sir Roger currently serves as Chairman (Board of Trustees) of the Vision 2047 Foundation, Vice Patron of the Community Chest of Hong Kong and The Society of Rehabilitation and Crime Prevention, Hong Kong, Advisory Board Member of the Hong Kong Aids Foundation, Member of the Board of Trustees of Business and Professionals Federation of Hong Kong, and Council Member of Caritas Hong Kong.

Sir Roger has received several awards and honors from the British Crown and the Vatican.

The Hon Raymond George Hardenbergh SEITZ

Independent Non-Executive Director

Mr Seitz, aged 73, was appointed an Independent Non-Executive Director of HKT Limited (HKT) and HKT Management Limited (Trustee-Manager), the trustee-manager of the HKT Trust, in November 2011. He is the Chairman of HKT's Remuneration Committee and a member of HKT's Audit Committee and the Trustee-Manager's Audit Committee. Mr Seitz was an Independent Non-Executive Director of PCCW Limited (PCCW) from February 2005 to November 2011. He was a Non-Executive Director of PCCW from October 2000 and was re-designated as an Independent Non-Executive Director in February 2005.

Mr Seitz was Vice-Chairman of Lehman Brothers International from April 1995 to April 2003 and was United States Ambassador to Great Britain from 1991 to 1994. Prior to that, Mr Seitz acted as the United States Assistant Secretary of State for Europe from 1989 to 1991 and Minister at the United States Embassy in London from 1984 to 1989. He was Non-Executive Chairman and a member of the Special Committee of Sun-Times Media Group, Inc. from July 2003 to January 2009.

Sunil VARMA

Independent Non-Executive Director

Mr Varma, aged 70, was appointed an Independent Non-Executive Director of HKT Limited (HKT) and HKT Management Limited (Trustee-Manager), the trustee-manager of the HKT Trust, in November 2011. He is also the Chairman of both HKT's Audit Committee and the Trustee-Manager's Audit Committee and a member of HKT's Nomination Committee.

Mr Varma is a certified chartered accountant as well as a cost and management accountant. He has extensive working experience of over 40 years including with Price Waterhouse Management Consultants and the IBM Consulting Group, specializing in management and business-problem consulting. He was the partner responsible for establishing and developing the Price Waterhouse consulting practice in Indonesia and was the Head of the Price Waterhouse consulting practice in Hong Kong until 1994. Mr Varma was the Vice President and Principal responsible for the IBM Consulting Group in India between 1996 and 1998. He was the Interim Chief Financial Officer and Managing Director of Asia Online, Ltd. from 1999 to 2000 and was the Interim Chief Financial Officer of HCL – Perot Systems in India in 2003.

Mr Varma had previously worked in a number of countries in Africa and the Asia Pacific region including Australia, India, Indonesia, Hong Kong, Thailand and the PRC. He advised large multinationals as well as domestic companies in the areas of corporate governance, financial management, organizational strengthening, efficiency improvement, process re-engineering and business systems. He is experienced in a cross-section of industries including financial services, information technology, energy, fertilizers and steel. He had previously conducted several large assignments for public sector organizations, funded by World Bank, Asian Development Bank and other multi-lateral funding agencies.

Mr Varma is also a Director and the Chairman of Audit Committee of various companies in India including International Asset Reconstruction Company Pvt. Ltd. and Shriram City Union Finance Ltd. Mr Varma was a Director and a member of the Audit Committee of Shriram EPC Ltd. and a Director and the Chairman of the Audit Committee of Vistaar Livelihood Finance Pvt. Ltd. in India.

Mr Varma obtained his Bachelor of Arts degree in mathematics and economics from Punjab University in July 1962. He has been an Associate member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India since August 1966 and a Fellow since June 1972, and an associate member of the Institute of Cost and Management Accountants of India since September 1975.

COMBINED CORPORATE GOVERNANCE REPORT

The board of directors of HKT Management Limited (the “Trustee-Manager”, in its capacity as the trustee-manager of the HKT Trust) (the “Trustee-Manager Board”) and the board of directors of HKT Limited (the “Company”) (the “Company Board”) present the corporate governance report of the HKT Trust and the Company on a combined basis for the year ended December 31, 2013.

The HKT Trust is a trust constituted on November 7, 2011 under the laws of Hong Kong and managed by the Trustee-Manager. The HKT Trust, the Trustee-Manager and the Company are committed to maintaining a high standard of corporate governance, the principles of which serve to uphold a high standard of ethics, transparency, responsibility and integrity in all aspects of business and to ensure that their affairs are conducted in accordance with applicable laws and regulations.

We have adopted a Corporate Responsibility Policy and a Corporate Social Responsibility Policy that apply to all employees, including directors and officers, of the Company and its subsidiaries (collectively the “HKT Limited Group”).

The Corporate Responsibility Policy sets out standards for the way in which employees should conduct the HKT Limited Group’s business in the following areas: civic responsibilities, equal opportunities, preservation of company information and property, privacy of personal data, prevention of bribery, conflicts of interest and ensuring health and safety at work. This policy also describes procedures to enable employees to raise concerns with management and directors on a confidential basis.

The Corporate Social Responsibility Policy sets out standards for the way in which the HKT Limited Group should conduct its business to enhance its positive contribution to society and the environment.

CORPORATE STRATEGY

The Company, in conjunction with its listed parent PCCW Limited (“PCCW”), offers Hong Kong’s only integrated quadruple-play service with market leading positions in the fixed-line, broadband Internet and pay-TV businesses, as well as a rapidly growing mobile business. The Company’s strategy for generating and preserving unitholder value is to invest prudently in its technology and service platforms to ensure that its fixed-line business remains the market leader, its broadband offering delivers increasingly fast connectivity and its mobile network coverage and speed continuously improve – and overall to invest in our people to continuously improve the quality of service that the Company provides to its customers. The Company generates and preserves value by investing in these businesses and pursuing growth opportunities. Its strategy is to continue to be the market leader via innovation and broadening its service offerings in the telecommunications and ancillary businesses.

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE CODE

The HKT Trust and the Company are both listed on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the “Stock Exchange”) and are both subject to the provisions of the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the “Listing Rules”). The HKT Trust is not a separate legal entity, and can only act through the Trustee-Manager.

Pursuant to the Deed of Trust constituting the HKT Trust dated November 7, 2011 (the “Trust Deed”), (i) the Trustee-Manager shall be responsible for compliance by the HKT Trust with the Listing Rules applicable to the HKT Trust and other relevant rules and regulations; (ii) the Company shall be responsible for compliance by the Company with the Listing Rules applicable to the Company and other relevant rules and regulations; and (iii) each of the Trustee-Manager and the Company must co-operate with each other to ensure that each party complies with the Listing Rules obligations and to co-ordinate disclosure to the Stock Exchange.

The HKT Trust and the Company have adopted the code provisions of the Code on Corporate Governance Practices (now known as the Corporate Governance Code (the “CG Code”)) as set out in Appendix 14 to the Listing Rules as the corporate governance code of the HKT Trust and the Company. The HKT Trust and the Company have applied the principles and complied with all relevant code provisions of the CG Code during the year ended December 31, 2013. The requirement to establish a separate Remuneration Committee with written terms of reference for the Trustee-Manager under the Code Provision B.1.2 of the CG Code is not relevant to the Trustee-Manager as its directors are not entitled to any remuneration under the Trust Deed, and therefore has not been complied with. In addition, given the unique circumstances of the HKT Trust i.e., the fact that the Trust Deed requires that the directors of the Company and the directors of the Trustee-Manager must always be the same individuals, the establishment of a separate Nomination Committee for the Trustee-Manager as required by Code Provision A.5.1 of the CG Code is not relevant to the Trustee-Manager, and therefore has not been complied with.

MODEL CODE SET OUT IN APPENDIX 10 TO THE LISTING RULES

The HKT Trust and the Company have adopted the standard required by the Model Code for Securities Transactions by Directors of Listed Issuers (the “Model Code”) as set out in Appendix 10 to the Listing Rules and established their own code of conduct regarding securities transactions by directors, senior management and relevant employees as defined in the HKT Trust and HKT Limited Code of Conduct for Securities Transactions by Directors, Senior Management and Nominated Persons (the “HKT Code”) in terms no less exacting than the required standard indicated by the Model Code.

MODEL CODE SET OUT IN APPENDIX 10 TO THE LISTING RULES (CONTINUED)

Having made specific inquiries of all directors of the Trustee-Manager and the Company, confirmations have been received of compliance with the required standard set out in the Model Code and the HKT Code during the accounting period covered by this annual report.

The interests and short positions of the directors and the chief executives of the Company and the Trustee-Manager in the share stapled units (the “Share Stapled Units”) and underlying Share Stapled Units jointly issued by the HKT Trust and the Company; and the shares, underlying shares and debentures of the Company and its associated corporations have been disclosed in the Combined Report of the Directors on pages 40 to 62 of this annual report.

BOARDS OF DIRECTORS

Pursuant to the Trust Deed, the directors of the Trustee-Manager shall at all times comprise the same individuals who serve as directors of the Company; no person shall serve as a director of the Trustee-Manager unless he also serves as a director of the Company at the same time; and no person shall serve as a director of the Company unless he also serves as a director of the Trustee-Manager at the same time.

The Company Board is responsible for the management of the Company. Key responsibilities of the Company Board include formulation of the overall strategies of the HKT Limited Group, the setting of management targets and supervision of management performance. The Company Board confines itself to making broad policy decisions and exercising a number of reserved powers as mentioned below, delegating responsibility for more detailed considerations to the Company’s Executive Committee under the leadership of the Company’s Executive Chairman:

- those functions and matters as set out in the terms of reference of various committees (as amended from time to time) for which Company Board approval must be sought from time to time;
- those functions and matters for which Company Board approval must be sought in accordance with the HKT Limited Group’s internal policy (as amended from time to time);
- consideration and approval of the HKT Limited Group’s financial statements in the interim and annual reports of the Company and the HKT Trust, and announcements of interim and annual results;

- consideration of dividend policy and dividend amounts; and
- monitoring of the corporate governance of the HKT Limited Group in order to comply with applicable rules and regulations.

The Trustee-Manager Board is responsible for the administration of the HKT Trust (including but not limited to the safe custody of all the property and rights of any kind whatsoever which are held on trust for the registered holders of Share Stapled Units (the “Trust Property”). Key responsibilities of the Trustee-Manager Board include taking all reasonable steps to ensure that the Trustee-Manager discharges its duties under the Trust Deed, ensuring that the Trust Property is properly accounted for, and being answerable to the registered holders of units of the HKT Trust for the application or misapplication of any Trust Property. The Trustee-Manager Board confines itself to making broad policy decisions and exercising a number of reserved powers as below:

- those functions and matters as set out in the terms of reference of various committees (where applicable) (as amended from time to time) for which Trustee-Manager Board approval must be sought from time to time;
- consideration and approval of the financial statements of the HKT Trust and the Trustee-Manager in the interim and annual reports of the Company and the HKT Trust, and announcements of interim and annual results;
- consideration of distributions to registered holders of Share Stapled Units; and
- monitoring of the corporate governance of the HKT Trust in order to comply with applicable rules and regulations.

The Executive Chairman of the Company is Li Tzar Kai, Richard and the Group Managing Director of the Company is Alexander Anthony Arena. The role of the Executive Chairman is separate from that of the Group Managing Director. The Executive Chairman is responsible for overseeing the function of the Company Board while the Group Managing Director is responsible for managing the business of the Company. Details of the composition of the Company Board and the Trustee-Manager Board are set out in the Combined Report of the Directors on pages 40 to 62 of this annual report.

BOARDS OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

All directors of the Company and the Trustee-Manager have full and timely access to all relevant information, including monthly updates from the management, regular reports from the various Company Board committees and Trustee-Manager Board committee(s) and briefings on significant legal, regulatory or accounting issues affecting the HKT Limited Group and the HKT Trust respectively. Directors may take independent professional advice, which will be paid for by the Company or the Trustee-Manager, as appropriate.

The directors of the Company and the Trustee-Manager acknowledge their responsibility for preparing the financial statements of, respectively, the Company and the HKT Trust and the Trustee-Manager for each financial year, which give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the HKT Limited Group and the HKT Trust and the Trustee-Manager (as the case may be), and of the profit and cash flows of the HKT Limited Group and the HKT Trust and the Trustee-Manager (as the case may be), for the year in accordance with Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards, the Hong Kong Companies Ordinance and the Listing Rules. In preparing the financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2013, the directors of the Company and the Trustee-Manager have selected suitable accounting policies and applied them consistently; made judgements and estimates that are prudent and reasonable; stated the reasons for any significant departure from applicable accounting standards in Hong Kong; and have prepared the financial statements on a going-concern basis. The directors of the Company and the Trustee-Manager are responsible for keeping proper accounting records that disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position, results of operations, cash flows and changes in equity of, respectively, the HKT Limited Group and the HKT Trust and the Trustee-Manager. The statements of the external auditor relating to its reporting responsibilities on the financial statements of the HKT Limited Group and the HKT Trust, and the Trustee-Manager are respectively set out in the Independent Auditor's Reports on pages 63 and 154 of this annual report.

As at the date of this report, each of the Company Board and the Trustee-Manager Board is comprised of 11 directors including three executive directors, four non-executive directors and four independent non-executive directors. At least one-third of the Company Board and the Trustee-Manager Board are independent non-executive directors and at least one of them has appropriate professional qualifications, or accounting or related financial management expertise. Biographies of all the directors of the Company and the Trustee-Manager are set out on pages 13 to 16 of this annual report. The relationships (including financial, business, family or other material or relevant relationships) among members of the Company Board and the Trustee-Manager Board have also been disclosed in the Combined Report of the Directors of this annual report.

The Company and the Trustee-Manager have arranged appropriate directors and officers liability insurance cover for their directors and officers.

Biographies of senior corporate executives and heads of business units of the HKT Limited Group as at the date of this report are available on the Company's website (www.hkt.com).

The Company Board and the Trustee-Manager Board each held seven meetings in 2013. The combined annual general meeting of unitholders of the HKT Trust and shareholders of the Company (the "Combined Annual General Meeting") was held on May 9, 2013 with the attendance of the external auditor to answer questions.

BOARDS OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

The attendance of individual directors at the Company Board and the Company Board committee meetings, the Trustee-Manager Board and the Trustee-Manager Board committee meetings, and the Combined Annual General Meeting held in 2013 is set out in the following table:

	Meetings attended/eligible to attend in 2013 (Note 1)						
	Company				Trustee-Manager		Combined Annual General Meeting
	Board	Audit Committee (Note 2)	Nomination Committee (Note 2)	Remuneration Committee (Note 2)	Board	Audit Committee (Note 3)	
Executive Directors							
Li Tzar Kai, Richard (Executive Chairman)	7/7	N/A	1/1	N/A	7/7	N/A	1/1
Alexander Anthony Arena (Group Managing Director)	7/7	N/A	N/A	N/A	7/7	N/A	1/1
Hui Hon Hing, Susanna (Group Chief Financial Officer)	7/7	N/A	N/A	N/A	7/7	N/A	1/1
Non-Executive Directors							
Peter Anthony Allen	7/7	N/A	N/A	N/A	7/7	N/A	1/1
Chung Cho Yee, Mico	6/7	N/A	N/A	N/A	6/7	N/A	1/1
Lu Yimin	5/7 (Note 4)	N/A	0/1 (Note 5)	2/3 (Note 5)	5/7 (Note 4)	N/A	1/1
Li Fushen	6/7 (Note 6)	N/A	N/A	N/A	6/7 (Note 6)	N/A	0/1
Independent Non-Executive Directors							
Professor Chang Hsin Kang	6/7	3/3	1/1	3/3	6/7	3/3	1/1
Sir Rogerio (Roger) Hyndman Lobo (Chairman of the Company's Nomination Committee)	7/7	3/3	1/1	3/3	7/7	3/3	1/1
The Hon Raymond George Hardenbergh Seitz (Chairman of the Company's Remuneration Committee)	7/7	3/3	N/A	3/3	7/7	3/3	1/1
Sunil Varma (Chairman of the Audit Committee of the Company and the Trustee-Manager)	7/7	3/3	1/1	N/A	7/7	3/3	1/1

Notes:

- Directors may attend meetings in person or by means of telephone or other audio communications equipment in accordance with the Company's Amended and Restated Articles of Association (the "Company Articles") and the Trustee-Manager's Articles of Association (the "Trustee-Manager Articles").
- For the composition of and the number of meetings held in 2013 by the Audit Committee, Nomination Committee and Remuneration Committee of the Company, please refer to the section headed "**Committees of the Company Board**" in this Combined Corporate Governance Report.
- For the composition of and the number of meetings held in 2013 by the Audit Committee of the Trustee-Manager, please refer to the section headed "**Committee of the Trustee-Manager Board**" in this Combined Corporate Governance Report.
- Attendance at two meetings was by an alternate director of Lu Yimin appointed in accordance with the Company Articles and the Trustee-Manager Articles (as the case may be) which was not counted as attendance by the director himself in accordance with the requirements by the CG Code.
- Attendance at one meeting was by an alternate director of Lu Yimin appointed in accordance with the Company Articles which was not counted as attendance by the director himself in accordance with the requirements by the CG Code.
- Attendance at one meeting was by an alternate director of Li Fushen appointed in accordance with the Company Articles and the Trustee-Manager Articles (as the case may be) which was not counted as attendance by the director himself in accordance with the requirements by the CG Code.

BOARDS OF DIRECTORS (CONTINUED)

The Company and the HKT Trust together have received from each of their independent non-executive directors an annual confirmation of his independence pursuant to Rule 3.13 of the Listing Rules and consider that all four independent non-executive directors as at the date of this report, namely, Professor Chang Hsin Kang, Sir Rogerio (Roger) Hyndman Lobo, The Hon Raymond George Hardenbergh Seitz and Sunil Varma are still independent in accordance with the terms of the independence guidelines set out in Rule 3.13 of the Listing Rules.

According to the Company Articles and the Trust Deed, any director so appointed by the Company Board either to fill a casual vacancy or as an addition shall also be appointed as a director of the Trustee-Manager. Any director of the Company and the Trustee-Manager appointed to fill the casual vacancy shall hold office only until the next following general meeting of the Company or the next following general meeting of the HKT Trust, as the case may be, and shall be eligible for re-election at that meeting. In the case as an addition, the additional director of the Company and the Trustee-Manager shall hold office only until the next following annual general meeting of the Company or the next following annual general meeting of the HKT Trust, as the case may be, and shall be eligible for re-election at that meeting.

In addition, according to the Company Articles, at each annual general meeting of the Company no less than one-third of the directors for the time being shall retire from office by rotation provided that every director (including those appointed for a specific term) shall be subject to retirement by rotation at least once every three years. Apart from retirement by rotation pursuant to the Company Articles, each non-executive director has a term of three years. Under the Trust Deed, the directors of the Trustee-Manager must be the same individuals who serve as directors of the Company at the relevant time; no person shall serve as a director of the Trustee-Manager unless he also serves as a director of the Company at the same time; and the office of a director of the Trustee-Manager shall be vacated if the relevant person ceases to be a director of the Company. These provisions are also contained in the Trustee-Manager Articles. Accordingly, the retirement by rotation provisions are also applicable, indirectly, in relation to the Trustee-Manager Board. Therefore, no director of either the Company or the Trustee-Manager will remain in office for a term of more than three years. Details of the directors who shall retire from office of both the Company and the Trustee-Manager at the forthcoming Combined Annual General Meeting are set out in the Combined Report of the Directors on pages 40 to 62 of this annual report.

The Company Board and the Trustee-Manager Board have a structured process to evaluate the performance of all directors on an annual basis including a self-evaluation questionnaire which is completed by all directors and presented to the respective Audit Committee and board meetings for discussion in order to review each director's performance of his/her responsibilities and his/her time commitment to the Company's affairs in accordance with the relevant requirements of the CG Code, and to identify areas for improvement. This process has confirmed that the performance of the directors and the time commitment in discharging their duties as directors of the Company and the Trustee-Manager for the year ended December 31, 2013 were generally satisfactory.

DIRECTORS' CONTINUOUS PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT

As part of an ongoing process of director's training, the directors of the Company and the Trustee-Manager are updated on the latest developments regarding the Listing Rules and other applicable legal and regulatory requirements. They are provided with written materials from time to time to develop and refresh their knowledge and skills. The company secretary also organizes and arranges seminars on relevant topics which will count towards continuous professional development training. During the year, all directors of the Company and the Trustee-Manager, namely, Li Tzar Kai, Richard, Alexander Anthony Arena, Hui Hon Hing, Susanna, Peter Anthony Allen, Chung Cho Yee, Mico, Lu Yimin, Li Fushen, Professor Chang Hsin Kang, Sir Rogerio (Roger) Hyndman Lobo, The Hon Raymond George Hardenbergh Seitz and Sunil Varma, received regular updates on the Company's business and written materials describing changes to the Listing Rules and other relevant rules and regulations. Additionally, the company secretary also organized training seminars presented by qualified professionals on legal and regulatory requirements for the directors. The Company and the Trustee-Manager together have received confirmation from all directors of their respective training records for the year ended December 31, 2013.

COMMITTEES OF THE COMPANY BOARD

The Company Board has established the following committees with defined terms of reference. The terms of reference of the Remuneration Committee, the Nomination Committee and the Audit Committee are of no less exacting terms than those set out in the CG Code. To further reinforce its independence, the Audit Committee has been structured to only include independent non-executive directors, and the Nomination Committee, the Regulatory Compliance Committee and the Remuneration Committee have been structured to include a majority of independent non-executive directors.

COMMITTEES OF THE COMPANY BOARD (CONTINUED)

Executive Committee and Sub-committees

The Executive Committee of the Company Board operates as a general management committee with overall delegated authority from the Company Board. The Executive Committee determines HKT Limited Group strategy, reviews trading performance, ensures adequate funding, examines major investments and monitors management performance. The Executive Committee reports through the Executive Chairman to the Company Board.

The Executive Committee comprises four members, including three executive directors and one non-executive director.

The members of the Executive Committee are:

Li Tzar Kai, Richard (*Chairman*)
Alexander Anthony Arena
Hui Hon Hing, Susanna
Lu Yimin

Reporting to the Executive Committee are sub-committees comprising executive and non-executive directors and members of senior management who oversee all key operating and functional areas within the HKT Limited Group. Each sub-committee has defined terms of reference covering its authority and duties, meets frequently and reports to the Executive Committee on a regular basis.

The *Finance and Management Committee* was established with effect from the date of listing of the Share Stapled Units on November 29, 2011 (the "Listing Date"). This committee is chaired by the Group Managing Director and meets on a regular basis to review management and strategic matters across the HKT Limited Group and to set overall financial objectives and policies.

The *Operational Committee* was established with effect from the Listing Date. This committee is chaired by the Group Managing Director and meets on a regular basis to direct all of the business units/operations within the HKT Limited Group.

The *Controls and Compliance Committee*, which reports to the Finance and Management Committee, was established with effect from the Listing Date. It comprises senior members of the Company's Group Finance, Group Legal Office and Corporate Secretariat, Group Communications, Group Internal Audit and Risk Management departments. The committee reviews procedures for the preparation of the Company's and the HKT Trust's annual and interim reports and the corporate policies of the HKT Limited Group from time to time to ensure compliance with the various rules and obligations imposed under the Listing Rules.

The *Corporate Social Responsibility Committee*, which reports to the Finance and Management Committee, was established with effect from the Listing Date. It comprises senior members of the Company's Group Communications, Group Human Resources, Corporate Secretariat, Group Finance, Risk Management, Network Operations and Group Purchasing and Supplies departments, as well as management from individual business units. The committee ensures that the Company operates in a manner that enhances its positive contribution to society and the environment.

The *PRC Business Development Committee* was established with effect from the Listing Date to advise on possible opportunities for expanding the HKT Limited Group's operations in the PRC and monitoring the use of funds allocated and approved by the Company Board or relevant committee for PRC opportunities.

Remuneration Committee

The Company Board established the Remuneration Committee with effect from the Listing Date. The primary objective of the Remuneration Committee is to ensure that the Company is able to attract, retain and motivate high-caliber employees who will underpin the success of the Company and enhance the value of the Company for the benefit of the registered holders of Share Stapled Units.

The Remuneration Committee is responsible for overseeing the establishment and operation of formal and transparent procedures for developing the remuneration packages of directors and senior management of the Company and other members of the HKT Limited Group and determining, with delegated responsibility, the remuneration packages of individual executive directors and senior management of the Company and to make recommendations to the Company Board on the remuneration of non-executive directors. In addition, the committee provides effective supervision and administration of the HKT Trust and the Company's Share Stapled Units option schemes, as well as other Share Stapled Units incentive schemes. The committee's authority and duties are set out in written terms of reference that are posted on the Company's website at www.hkt.com/ir and the website of Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited (the "HKEx") at www.hkexnews.hk. This committee comprises four members, including three independent non-executive directors and one non-executive director, and is chaired by an independent non-executive director.

The members of the Remuneration Committee are:

The Hon Raymond George Hardenbergh Seitz (*Chairman*)
Professor Chang Hsin Kang
Sir Rogerio (Roger) Hyndman Lobo
Lu Yimin

COMMITTEES OF THE COMPANY BOARD (CONTINUED)

Remuneration Committee (continued)

The objective of the Company's remuneration policy is to maintain fair and competitive packages based on business requirements and industry practice. In order to determine the level of remuneration and fees paid to members of the Company Board, market rates and factors such as each director's workload, responsibility and job complexity are taken into account.

The following factors are considered when determining the remuneration packages of directors and senior management of the Company:

- business requirements;
- individual performance and contribution to results;
- company performance and profitability;
- retention considerations and the potential of individuals;
- corporate goals and objectives;
- changes in relevant markets, including supply and demand fluctuations and changes in competitive conditions; and
- general economic situation.

During the review process, no individual director is involved in decisions relating to his own remuneration.

The Remuneration Committee met three times in 2013. The attendance of individual directors at the committee meetings is set out on page 20 of this annual report.

The work performed by the Remuneration Committee during 2013 included:

- (i) review of the terms of reference of the Remuneration Committee;
- (ii) review and approval of the 2012 bonus payment to executive directors;
- (iii) review and recommendation of the non-executive directors' fees for 2013 to the Company Board for approval; and
- (iv) review and approval of the 2013 performance bonus scheme for executive directors and senior management.

Emoluments of directors of the Company for 2013 have been reviewed by the Remuneration Committee at its meeting held on February 26, 2014.

Details of emoluments of each director and senior executives are set out in the consolidated financial statements of the HKT Trust and the Company on pages 98 to 100 of this annual report.

Nomination Committee

The Company Board established the Nomination Committee with effect from the Listing Date. The primary duties of the Nomination Committee are to make recommendations to the Company Board on the appointment and re-appointment of directors, structure, size and composition of the Company Board to ensure fair and transparent procedures for the appointment and re-appointment of directors to the Company Board. On February 26, 2013, the Company Board revised the terms of reference of the Nomination Committee to include in its primary duties an objective to maintain a balance of skills, experience and diversity of perspectives on the Company Board which are appropriate to the requirements of the Company's business. The committee's authority and duties are set out in written terms of reference that are posted on the websites of the Company and the HKEx.

The Company Board adopted a board diversity policy (the "Board Diversity Policy") on February 26, 2013 with the primary objective of enhancing the effectiveness of the Company Board and the Trustee-Manager Board and their corporate governance standard. The Company recognizes the importance of having a diverse team of board members, which is an essential element in maintaining a competitive advantage. The Nomination Committee has been delegated the authority to review and assess the diversity of the Company Board and its skills and experience by way of consideration of a number of factors including but not limited to, gender, age, cultural and educational background, and professional experience. The committee will give consideration to the Board Diversity Policy when identifying and selecting suitably qualified candidates. The Board Diversity Policy will be reviewed on a regular basis.

COMMITTEES OF THE COMPANY BOARD (CONTINUED)

Nomination Committee (continued)

The Nomination Committee comprises five members, including one executive director, one non-executive director and three independent non-executive directors. It is chaired by an independent non-executive director.

The members of the Nomination Committee are:

Sir Rogerio (Roger) Hyndman Lobo (*Chairman*)

Professor Chang Hsin Kang

Li Tzar Kai, Richard

Lu Yimin

Sunil Varma

The Nomination Committee met once in 2013. The attendance of individual directors at the committee meeting is set out on page 20 of this annual report.

The work performed by the Nomination Committee during 2013 included:

- (i) review of the terms of reference of the Nomination Committee and recommendation to the Company Board for approval the proposed amendments;
- (ii) review and assessment of the independence of all independent non-executive directors of the Company;
- (iii) consideration and recommendation to the Company Board for approval the list of retiring directors of the Company and the Trustee-Manager for re-election at the Combined Annual General Meeting on May 9, 2013;
- (iv) annual review of the structure, size and composition of the Company Board, with a recommendation to the Company Board for approval; and
- (v) consideration and recommendation to the Company Board for approval and adoption the board diversity policy.

At its meeting held on February 26, 2014, the Nomination Committee reviewed the structure, size and composition of the Company Board and formed the view that the Company Board has a balance of skills, knowledge, experience, expertise and diversity of perspectives appropriate to the business requirements of the Company for the year ended December 31, 2013.

Audit Committee

The Company Board established the Audit Committee with effect from the Listing Date. The Audit Committee is responsible for ensuring objectivity and credibility of financial reporting of the HKT Limited Group, and that the directors have exercised the care, diligence and skills prescribed by law when presenting the HKT Limited Group's results to the registered holders of Share Stapled Units. The Audit Committee is also responsible for ensuring an effective system of internal controls of the HKT Limited Group is in place and ensuring good corporate governance standards and practices are maintained. The committee's authority and duties are set out in written terms of reference that are posted on the websites of the Company and the HKEx.

The Audit Committee's responsibilities also include the appointment, compensation and supervision of the external auditors. To ensure the external auditors' independence, procedures have been adopted by the Audit Committee for the monitoring and approval of all audit and permitted non-audit services to be undertaken by the external auditors.

At the Audit Committee meeting held on February 26, 2014, the Audit Committee recommended to the Company Board the re-appointment of PricewaterhouseCoopers to conduct statutory audits in respect of the Company for the financial year 2014 at the forthcoming Combined Annual General Meeting. Pursuant to the terms of the Trust Deed, the HKT Trust, the Company and the Trustee-Manager must have the same auditor.

The Audit Committee comprises four members, each of them is an independent non-executive director.

The members of the Audit Committee are:

Sunil Varma (*Chairman*)

Professor Chang Hsin Kang

Sir Rogerio (Roger) Hyndman Lobo

The Hon Raymond George Hardenbergh Seitz

The Audit Committee is provided with sufficient resources to discharge its duties and meets regularly with management, the internal auditor and external auditor and reviews their reports. During 2013, the committee met three times. The attendance of individual directors at the committee meetings is set out on page 20 of this annual report.

COMMITTEES OF THE COMPANY BOARD (CONTINUED)

Audit Committee (continued)

The work performed by the Audit Committee during 2013 included:

- (i) review of the terms of reference of the Audit Committee;
- (ii) review of the annual report and the annual results announcement for the year ended December 31, 2012, with a recommendation to the Company Board for approval;
- (iii) review and approval of PricewaterhouseCoopers' confirmation of independence, its report for the Audit Committee and the management representation letter for the year ended December 31, 2012, with a recommendation to the Company Board for the re-appointment of PricewaterhouseCoopers at the 2013 Combined Annual General Meeting;
- (iv) review of the annual report on effectiveness of internal controls under the CG Code, with a recommendation to the Company Board for approval;
- (v) review and approval of continuing connected transactions (including PricewaterhouseCoopers' report on their review of continuing connected transactions) for the year ended December 31, 2012;
- (vi) consideration and approval of the Group Internal Audit reports (including the internal audit workplan);
- (vii) review of the interim report and the interim results announcement for the six months ended June 30, 2013, with a recommendation to the Company Board for approval;
- (viii) review and approval of PricewaterhouseCoopers' confirmation of independence, its report for the Audit Committee and the representation letter for the six months ended June 30, 2013;
- (ix) review and approval of the audit strategy memorandum for the year ending December 31, 2013;
- (x) review and approval of the renewal and the entering into of the continuing connected transactions for the 3 financial years ending December 31, 2016;

- (xi) review and approval of PricewaterhouseCoopers' pre-year end report for the Audit Committee;
- (xii) review and approval of the audit engagement letters for the year ending December 31, 2013;
- (xiii) consideration and approval of 2013 audit and non-audit services and approval of the 2014 annual budget for audit and non-audit services;
- (xiv) review of the corporate governance report and practices for the year ended December 31, 2012 and the corporate governance disclosure for the six months ended June 30, 2013, with recommendations to the Company Board for approval;
- (xv) review of the results of the directors' self-evaluation exercise for the year ended December 31, 2012 in order to review each director's performance of his/her responsibilities and his/her time commitment to the Company's affairs and to identify areas for improvement, with a recommendation to the Company Board for approval; and
- (xvi) review and monitoring of training and continuous professional development for directors and senior management.

Subsequent to the year end, the Audit Committee reviewed the annual report and the annual results announcement for the year ended December 31, 2013, with a recommendation to the Company Board for approval.

For the year ended December 31, 2013, fees paid and payable to the auditors of the HKT Limited Group amounted to approximately HK\$9 million for audit services (2012: HK\$10 million) and HK\$3 million for non-audit services (2012: HK\$6 million). The non-audit services included the following:

Nature of service	HK\$ million
Tax services	1
Other services	2
	3

COMMITTEES OF THE COMPANY BOARD (CONTINUED)

Regulatory Compliance Committee

The Regulatory Compliance Committee comprises three members, including two independent non-executive directors and one non-executive director. It reviews and monitors dealings primarily with the Hutchison Whampoa Group, the Cheung Kong Group and the Hong Kong Economic Journal Company Limited to ensure that all dealings with these entities are conducted on an arm's-length basis. The Regulatory Compliance Committee is chaired by an independent non-executive director. The committee's authority and duties are set out in written terms of reference that are posted on the websites of the Company and the HKEx.

The members of the Regulatory Compliance Committee are:
Sir Rogerio (Roger) Hyndman Lobo (*Chairman*)
Professor Chang Hsin Kang
Li Fushen

COMMITTEE OF THE TRUSTEE-MANAGER BOARD

The Trustee-Manager Board has established an Audit Committee (the "Trustee-Manager Audit Committee") with defined terms of reference which are of no less exacting terms than those set out in the CG Code. To further reinforce its independence, the Trustee-Manager Audit Committee has been structured to only include independent non-executive directors of the Trustee-Manager.

The Trustee-Manager Audit Committee is responsible for ensuring objectivity and credibility of financial reporting of the HKT Trust and the Trustee-Manager, and that the directors of the Trustee-Manager have exercised the care, diligence and skills prescribed by law when presenting the HKT Trust's and the Trustee-Manager's results to the registered holders of Share Stapled Units. The Trustee-Manager Audit Committee is also responsible for ensuring an effective system of internal controls of each of the HKT Trust and the Trustee-Manager (where applicable) is in place and ensuring good corporate governance standards and practices are maintained. The committee's authority and duties are set out in written terms of reference that are posted on the websites of the Company and the HKEx.

The Trustee-Manager Audit Committee's responsibilities also include the appointment, compensation and supervision of the external auditors. To ensure the external auditors' independence, procedures have been adopted by the Trustee-Manager Audit Committee for the monitoring and approval of all audit and permitted non-audit services to be undertaken by the external auditors.

At the Trustee-Manager Audit Committee meeting held on February 26, 2014, the Trustee-Manager Audit Committee recommended to the Trustee-Manager Board the re-appointment of PricewaterhouseCoopers to conduct statutory audits in respect of the HKT Trust and the Trustee-Manager for the financial year 2014 at the forthcoming Combined Annual General Meeting. Pursuant to the terms of the Trust Deed, the HKT Trust, the Company and the Trustee-Manager must have the same auditor. Furthermore, the fees and expenses of the auditors of the HKT Trust and the Trustee-Manager in connection with the audit of the financial statements of the HKT Trust and the Trustee-Manager are to be paid out of the Trust Property (as defined in the Trust Deed). The Trust Deed also requires that the membership of the Trustee-Manager Audit Committee must be the same as the membership of the Audit Committee of the Company Board.

The Trustee-Manager Audit Committee comprises four members, each of them is an independent non-executive director of the Trustee-Manager and a member of the Audit Committee of the Company Board.

The members of the Trustee-Manager Audit Committee are:
Sunil Varma (*Chairman*)
Professor Chang Hsin Kang
Sir Rogerio (Roger) Hyndman Lobo
The Hon Raymond George Hardenbergh Seitz

The Trustee-Manager Audit Committee is provided with sufficient resources to discharge its duties and meets regularly with management, the internal auditor and external auditor and reviews their reports. During 2013, the committee met three times. The attendance of individual directors at the committee meetings is set out on page 20 of this annual report.

The Trustee-Manager Audit Committee reviewed and noted the resolutions passed and matters approved at the Audit Committee of the Company, whose work performed during 2013 is set out under the heading of "**Audit Committee**" on pages 24 and 25 of this annual report, and where appropriate, approved those items specific to the HKT Trust and the Trustee-Manager. Other work performed by the Trustee-Manager Audit Committee during 2013 included:

- (i) review of the terms of reference of the Trustee-Manager Audit Committee;
- (ii) review of the financial information of the Trustee-Manager for the year ended December 31, 2012, with a recommendation to the Trustee-Manager Board for approval;

COMMITTEE OF THE TRUSTEE-MANAGER BOARD

(CONTINUED)

- (iii) review and approval of PricewaterhouseCoopers' confirmation of independence, its report for the Trustee-Manager Audit Committee and the management representation letter for the year ended December 31, 2012, with a recommendation to the Trustee-Manager Board for the re-appointment of PricewaterhouseCoopers at the 2013 Combined Annual General Meeting;
- (iv) consideration and approval of the Group Internal Audit reports (including the internal audit workplan);
- (v) review of the financial information of the Trustee-Manager for the six months ended June 30, 2013, with a recommendation to the Trustee-Manager Board for approval;
- (vi) review and approval of PricewaterhouseCoopers' confirmation of independence, its report for the Trustee-Manager Audit Committee and the representation letter for the six months ended June 30, 2013;
- (vii) review and approval of the audit strategy memorandum for the year ending December 31, 2013;
- (viii) review and approval of PricewaterhouseCoopers' pre-year end report for the Trustee-Manager Audit Committee; and
- (ix) review and approval of the audit engagement letters for the year ending December 31, 2013.

Subsequent to the year end, the Trustee-Manager Audit Committee reviewed the annual report and the annual results announcement of the HKT Trust (including the financial information of the Trustee-Manager) for the year ended December 31, 2013, with a recommendation to the Trustee-Manager Board for approval.

For the year ended December 31, 2013, fees paid and payable to the auditors of the HKT Trust and the Trustee-Manager amounted to approximately HK\$0.04 million for audit services (2012: HK\$0.04 million) and no non-audit services (2012: nil) have been provided by the auditors.

The Trustee-Manager has not established a separate Remuneration Committee and Nomination Committee as its directors are not entitled to any remuneration under the Trust Deed, and as the Trust Deed requires that the directors of the Company and the directors of the Trustee-Manager must always be the same individuals given the unique circumstances of the HKT Trust.

INTERNAL CONTROLS

The directors of the Company and the Trustee-Manager are responsible for maintaining and reviewing the effectiveness of the internal controls of the HKT Limited Group and the HKT Trust, respectively, including material financial, operational and compliance controls, risk management functions and particularly the adequacy of resources, staff qualifications and experience, training programs and budget of the accounting and financial reporting function. Appropriate policies and control procedures have been designed and established to ensure that assets are safeguarded against improper use or disposal, relevant rules and regulations are adhered to and complied with, reliable financial and accounting records are maintained in accordance with relevant accounting standards and regulatory reporting requirements, and key risks that may impact the HKT Limited Group's performance are appropriately identified and managed. In the case of the Company, such procedures are designed to manage, rather than eliminate, the risk of failure to achieve business objectives. These procedures can only provide reasonable, and not absolute, assurance against material errors, losses and fraud.

The directors, through the Trustee-Manager Audit Committee, the Audit Committee and other committees of the Company Board (as the case may be), are kept regularly apprised of significant risks that may impact on the HKT Trust and the HKT Limited Group's performance. Group Internal Audit reports to the Audit Committee of the Company Board and the Trustee-Manager Audit Committee at each regularly scheduled meeting throughout the year, the results of their activities during the preceding period, including any significant matters pertaining to the adequacy and effectiveness of internal controls including, but not limited to any indications of failings or material weaknesses in those controls. The Risk Management department reviews significant aspects of risk management for the HKT Trust and the companies within the HKT Limited Group and makes recommendations to the Trustee-Manager Audit Committee, the Audit Committee and other committees of the Company Board (as the case may be) from time to time, including amongst other things, the appropriate mitigation and/or transfer of identified risk.

INTERNAL CONTROLS (CONTINUED)

The Audit Committee of the Company and the Trustee-Manager Audit Committee (to the extent required) have established and oversee a whistleblower policy and a set of comprehensive procedures whereby employees, customers, suppliers and other concerned parties have the right and the ability to report any actual or suspected occurrence of improper conduct involving the Company, and for such matters to be investigated and dealt with efficiently in an appropriate and transparent manner. The Chairman of the Audit Committee of the Company and the Trustee-Manager Audit Committee have designated the Head of Group Internal Audit to receive on their behalf any such reports, to oversee the conduct of subsequent investigations, and to provide information, including recommendations, arising from any investigation to him for consideration by the Audit Committee of the Company and the Trustee-Manager Audit Committee.

The Company has adopted policies and procedures for assessing and, where prudent, improving the effectiveness of its internal controls and risk management functions, including requiring the management of the Company to regularly assess and at least annually to personally certify that such matters are appropriate and functioning effectively in the belief that this will enhance the corporate governance of the Company and the Company's business practices in the future.

Group Internal Audit provides independent assurance to the Company Board and the Trustee-Manager Board and executive management of the Company on the adequacy and effectiveness of internal controls for the HKT Limited Group and the HKT Trust. The Head of Group Internal Audit reports directly to the Chairman of the Audit Committee, the Group Managing Director and the Group Chief Financial Officer of the Company.

Group Internal Audit adopts a risk-and-control-based audit approach. The annual work plan of Group Internal Audit covers major activities and processes of the HKT Trust and the HKT Limited Group's operations, businesses and service units. Special reviews are also performed at management's request. The results of these audit activities are communicated to the Trustee-Manager Audit Committee and the Audit Committee and key members of executive and senior management of the Company, respectively. Audit issues are tracked, followed up for proper implementation, and their progress are reported to the Trustee-Manager Audit Committee and the Audit Committee and executive and senior management of the Company (as the case may be) periodically.

During 2013, Group Internal Audit conducted selective reviews of the effectiveness of the system of internal controls of the HKT Limited Group and the HKT Trust over financial, operational, compliance controls and risk management functions with emphasis on information technology, data privacy, systems contingency planning and procurement. Additionally, heads of major business and corporate functions of the HKT Limited Group were required to undertake a control self-assessment of their key controls. These results were assessed by Group Internal Audit and reported to the Audit Committee of the Company, which then reviewed and reported the same to the Company Board. The Audit Committee of the Company, the Trustee-Manager Audit Committee, the Company Board and the Trustee-Manager Board were not aware of any areas of concern that would have a material adverse impact on the financial position or results of operations of the HKT Limited Group and the HKT Trust (including the Trustee-Manager) and considered the internal control systems to be generally effective and adequate including the adequacy of resources, staff qualifications and experience, training programs and budget of the accounting and financial reporting function.

In addition to the review of internal controls undertaken within the Company, from time to time, management and/or the directors will engage professional third parties to assess and comment on the adequacy of the system of internal controls and, where appropriate, recommendations will be adopted and enhancements to the internal controls will be made.

Further information on internal controls adopted and implemented by the HKT Limited Group and the HKT Trust is available under the "Corporate Governance" section on the Company's website.

POTENTIAL CONFLICTS OF INTERESTS

The Trustee-Manager and the Company have instituted the following procedures or established the following measures to deal with potential conflicts of interest issues, including:

- if a director has a conflict of interest in a matter to be considered by the Company Board or the Trustee-Manager Board which the relevant board has determined to be material, the matter will be dealt with by a physical board meeting rather than a written resolution and independent non-executive directors who, and whose associates, have no material interest in the transaction must be present at that board meeting.

POTENTIAL CONFLICTS OF INTERESTS (CONTINUED)

- in respect of matters in which PCCW and/or its subsidiaries have an interest, direct or indirect, any nominees appointed by PCCW and/or its subsidiaries to the Company Board or the Trustee-Manager Board to represent PCCW's (or its subsidiaries') interests will abstain from voting. In such matters, the quorum must comprise a majority of the independent non-executive directors and must exclude any nominee directors appointed by PCCW and/or its subsidiaries.
- where matters concerning the HKT Limited Group relate to transactions entered into or to be entered into with a related party of the Trustee-Manager (which would include relevant associates thereof), the HKT Trust or the Company, the relevant board is required to consider the terms of the transactions to satisfy itself that the transactions are conducted on normal commercial terms, are not prejudicial to the interests of the HKT Limited Group and the registered holders of Share Stapled Units and are in compliance with applicable requirements of the Listing Rules and the Trust Deed relating to the transaction in question. The relevant board will also review these contracts to ensure that they comply with the provisions of the Listing Rules and the Trust Deed relating to connected transactions (as may be amended from time to time) as well as any other guidelines as may from time to time be prescribed by the Securities and Futures Commission of Hong Kong and the Stock Exchange that are applicable to the HKT Trust.
- a regime for all of the existing continuing connected transactions has already been established, with the on-going requirement that all such transactions (other than those qualifying for an exemption) be reviewed and reported on annually by the independent non-executive directors and the external auditor.
- the HKT Trust and the Company has each established an Audit Committee in accordance with the Listing Rules from amongst the independent non-executive directors to, amongst other matters, regularly review their respective internal control systems and internal audit reports.

COMPANY SECRETARY

Ms Philana WY Poon has been appointed as the Group General Counsel and Company Secretary of HKT Limited and the HKT Trust since the listing of the Share Stapled Units on the Stock Exchange. She is also the Group Company Secretary of PCCW.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, Ms Poon has received no less than 15 hours of relevant professional training to refresh her skills and knowledge.

RIGHTS OF REGISTERED HOLDERS OF SHARE STAPLED UNITS

Procedures to convene an extraordinary general meeting of the Company and the HKT Trust and put forward proposals at general meetings

General meetings of the Company shall be convened on the written requisition of any two or more shareholders of the Company deposited at the principal office of the Company in Hong Kong specifying the objects of the meeting and signed by the requisitionists holding as at the date of deposit of the requisition not less than, for as long as the Trust Deed remains in force, 5% or, thereafter, one-tenth of the paid up capital of the Company which carries the right of voting at general meetings of the Company.

The Trustee-Manager may (and the Trustee-Manager shall at the request in writing of registered holders of units of the HKT Trust holding not less than 5% of the units of the HKT Trust for the time being in issue and outstanding) at any time convene a meeting of registered holders of units at such time or place in Hong Kong.

Shareholders of the Company and the registered holders of units of the HKT Trust can also refer to the detailed requirements and procedures as set forth in the relevant sections of the Company Articles and the Trust Deed when making any requisitions or proposals for transaction at the general meetings of the Company and the HKT Trust.

Procedures by which enquiries may be put to the Company Board and the Trustee-Manager Board

Registered holders of Share Stapled Units may send enquiries to the Company Board and the Trustee-Manager Board in writing c/o the Corporate Secretariat with the following contact details:

Attention: Company Secretary
Address: 39th Floor, PCCW Tower, TaiKoo Place,
979 King's Road, Quarry Bay, Hong Kong
Fax: +852 2962 5926
Email: cosec@hkt.com

INVESTOR RELATIONS AND COMMUNICATION WITH THE REGISTERED HOLDERS OF SHARE STAPLED UNITS

The HKT Trust (including the Trustee-Manager) and the Company are committed to promoting and maintaining effective communication with the registered holders of Share Stapled Units (both individual and institutional) and other stakeholders. A Unitholders Communication Policy has been adopted for ensuring the HKT Trust and the Company provide the registered holders of Share Stapled Units and the investment community with appropriate and timely information about the HKT Trust and the Company in order to enable the registered holders of Share Stapled Units to exercise their rights in an informed manner, and to allow the investment community to engage actively with the HKT Trust and the Company. The Unitholders Communication Policy is available on the Company's website (www.hkt.com/ir).

The Company and the Trustee-Manager encourage two-way communications with institutional and retail investors, as well as financial and industry analysts. Extensive information on the Company's and the HKT Trust's activities is provided in the annual and interim reports and circulars which are sent to the registered holders of Share Stapled Units and are also available on the websites of the Company and the HKEx.

In addition to dispatching this annual report to the registered holders of Share Stapled Units, financial and other information relating to the HKT Limited Group, the HKT Trust and the Trustee-Manager and their respective business activities have been disclosed on the Company's website in order to promote effective communication.

Regular dialogue takes place with the investment community. Inquiries from individuals on matters relating to their holdings in the Share Stapled Units, the business of the Company and the HKT Trust are welcomed and dealt with in an informative and timely manner. The relevant contact information is provided on page 164 of this annual report and also provided in the Unitholders Communication Policy.

Registered holders of Share Stapled Units are encouraged to attend the forthcoming Combined Annual General Meeting of the Company and the HKT Trust for which at least 20 clear business days' notice is given. At the meeting, directors will be available to answer questions on the business relating to HKT Limited Group and external auditor will be available to answer questions about the conduct of the audit, the preparation and content of the auditor's reports, the accounting policies and the auditor independence.

CONSTITUTIONAL DOCUMENTS

During the year ended December 31, 2013, there were no changes to the Company Articles and the Trust Deed. An up to date consolidated version of these constitutional documents are available on the websites of the Company and the HKEx.

On behalf of the boards of
HKT Limited and
HKT Management Limited
(in its capacity as the trustee-manager of the HKT Trust)

Philana WY Poon

Group General Counsel and Company Secretary
Hong Kong, February 26, 2014

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

- Total revenue increased by 8% to HK\$22,832 million
- Total EBITDA increased by 3% to HK\$7,901 million
- Profit attributable to holders of Share Stapled Units increased by 53% to HK\$2,460 million; basic earnings per Share Stapled Unit was 38.35 HK cents
- Adjusted funds flow for the year increased by 8.6% to HK\$2,901 million; adjusted funds flow per Share Stapled Unit was 45.21 HK cents
- Final distribution per Share Stapled Unit of 24.21 HK cents

MANAGEMENT REVIEW

We are pleased to report a set of strong financial results by HKT for the year ended December 31, 2013. These results are a testament to the resilience of the HKT business given the soft economic conditions that prevailed during the year and reflect our efforts to enhance the HKT brand, the level of customer service and the quality and scope of the services that we are able to deliver.

Total revenue for the year ended December 31, 2013 increased by 8% to HK\$22,832 million and total EBITDA for the year was HK\$7,901 million, an increase of 3% over the previous year. This growth was driven by the steady performance in the Telecommunications Services ("TSS") business and broad improvement in the Mobile business.

Profit attributable to holders of Share Stapled Units was HK\$2,460 million, a substantial increase of 53% over the previous year. This growth was attributable to the higher operating profit and recognition of deferred tax assets as certain loss-making companies had turned profitable during the year. Basic earnings per Share Stapled Unit was 38.35 HK cents.

Adjusted funds flow for the year ended December 31, 2013 reached HK\$2,901 million, an increase of 8.6% over the previous year. Adjusted funds flow per Share Stapled Unit was 45.21 HK cents. The growth in adjusted funds flow was attributable to the higher EBITDA achieved, lower customer acquisition costs and improvements in working capital management which were partially offset by a higher cash tax payment.

The board of directors of the Trustee-Manager has declared the payment of a final distribution of 24.21 HK cents per Share Stapled Unit for the year ended December 31, 2013. This brings the 2013 full-year distribution to 45.21 HK cents per Share Stapled Unit (comprising 21 HK cents as interim and 24.21 HK cents as final distribution) representing the complete payout of the adjusted funds flow per Share Stapled Unit.

OUTLOOK

In 2014, HKT will continue to capitalize on our fiber-to-the-home ("FTTH") network advantages locally and on our global network coverage with additional capacity and resilience internationally to drive profitability and cashflow growth.

At the end of 2013, we announced the proposed acquisition of CSL New World Mobility Limited ("CSLNW"). We believe the stable cashflow profile of CSLNW will strengthen HKT's mobile services platform and enhance the long-term distribution potential of HKT. The transaction is subject to shareholders' and regulatory approvals.

The board is cautiously optimistic regarding the Company's prospects in 2014, especially in view of the early signs of global economic recovery. We will endeavor to grow our business in the interest of HKT unitholders and remain vigilant in monitoring the economic conditions both at home and abroad.

FINANCIAL REVIEW BY SEGMENT

For the year ended December 31, HK\$ million	2012			2013			Better/ (Worse) y-o-y
	H1	H2	Full Year	H1	H2	Full Year	
Revenue							
TSS	8,425	9,941	18,366	9,630	10,345	19,975	9%
Mobile	1,133	1,333	2,466	1,360	1,287	2,647	7%
Other Businesses	368	316	684	318	370	688	1%
Eliminations	(211)	(224)	(435)	(237)	(241)	(478)	(10)%
Total revenue	9,715	11,366	21,081	11,071	11,761	22,832	8%
Cost of sales	(3,922)	(5,105)	(9,027)	(4,901)	(5,216)	(10,117)	(12)%
Operating costs before depreciation, amortization, and gain/(loss) on disposal of property, plant and equipment, net	(2,057)	(2,328)	(4,385)	(2,331)	(2,483)	(4,814)	(10)%
EBITDA¹							
TSS	3,467	3,659	7,126	3,522	3,742	7,264	2%
Mobile	342	394	736	441	410	851	16%
Other Businesses	(73)	(120)	(193)	(124)	(90)	(214)	(11)%
Total EBITDA¹	3,736	3,933	7,669	3,839	4,062	7,901	3%
TSS EBITDA¹ Margin	41%	37%	39%	37%	36%	36%	
Mobile EBITDA¹ Margin	30%	30%	30%	32%	32%	32%	
Total EBITDA¹ Margin	38%	35%	36%	35%	35%	35%	
Depreciation and amortization	(2,281)	(2,407)	(4,688)	(2,399)	(2,301)	(4,700)	0%
Gain/(Loss) on disposal of property, plant and equipment, net	2	(2)	–	10	3	13	NA
Other gains, net	10	8	18	49	35	84	367%
Finance costs, net	(411)	(394)	(805)	(458)	(375)	(833)	(3)%
Share of results of an associate and joint ventures	(62)	(17)	(79)	6	44	50	NA
Profit before income tax	994	1,121	2,115	1,047	1,468	2,515	19%

ADJUSTED FUNDS FLOW

For the year ended December 31, HK\$ million	2012			2013			Better/ (Worse) y-o-y
	H1	H2	Full Year	H1	H2	Full Year	
Total EBITDA¹	3,736	3,933	7,669	3,839	4,062	7,901	3%
Less cash outflows in respect of:							
Customer acquisition costs and licence fees	(756)	(963)	(1,719)	(712)	(891)	(1,603)	7%
Capital expenditures	(832)	(1,074)	(1,906)	(988)	(992)	(1,980)	(4)%
Adjusted funds flow before tax paid, net finance costs paid and changes in working capital	2,148	1,896	4,044	2,139	2,179	4,318	7%
Adjusted for:							
Tax payment	(23)	(180)	(203)	(107)	(224)	(331)	(63)%
Net finance costs paid	(355)	(373)	(728)	(239)	(450)	(689)	5%
Changes in working capital	(340)	(101)	(441)	(309)	(88)	(397)	10%
Adjusted funds flow²	1,430	1,242	2,672	1,484	1,417	2,901	8.6%
Annual adjusted funds flow per Share Stapled Unit (HK cents)³			41.64			45.21	

KEY OPERATING DRIVERS⁴

	2012		2013		Better/ (Worse) y-o-y
	H1	H2	H1	H2	
Exchange lines in service ('000)	2,641	2,646	2,651	2,651	0%
Business lines ('000)	1,233	1,238	1,242	1,242	0%
Residential lines ('000)	1,408	1,408	1,409	1,409	0%
Total broadband access lines ('000) (Consumer, business and wholesale customers)	1,540	1,567	1,567	1,567	0%
Retail consumer broadband subscribers ('000)	1,385	1,410	1,408	1,408	0%
Retail business broadband subscribers ('000)	122	126	128	130	3%
Traditional data (Exit Gbps)	1,689	1,811	2,276	2,967	64%
Retail IDD minutes (million minutes)	558	551	521	474	(10)%
Mobile subscribers ('000)	1,605	1,645	1,652	1,654	0.5%
Post-paid subscribers ('000)	1,005	1,013	1,017	1,019	0.6%
Prepaid subscribers ('000)	600	632	635	635	0.5%

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS (CONTINUED)

Note 1 EBITDA represents earnings before interest income, finance costs, income tax, depreciation of property, plant and equipment, amortization of land lease premium and intangible assets, gain/loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment and interests in leasehold land, net other gains/losses, losses on property, plant and equipment, restructuring costs, impairment losses on goodwill, tangible and intangible assets and interests in an associate and joint ventures, and the Group's share of results of an associate and joint ventures. While EBITDA is commonly used in the telecommunications industry worldwide as an indicator of operating performance, leverage and liquidity, it is not presented as a measure of operating performance in accordance with the Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards ("HKFRS") and should not be considered as representing net cash flows from operating activities. The computation of the Group's EBITDA may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies.

Note 2 Adjusted funds flow is defined as EBITDA less capital expenditures, customer acquisition costs and licence fees paid, taxes paid, finance costs and interest expense paid, and adjusted for interest income received and changes in working capital. It is not presented as a measure of leverage or liquidity in accordance with HKFRS and should not be considered as representing net cash flows or any other similar measures derived in accordance with HKFRS, or an alternative to cash flow from operations or a measure of liquidity. The Group's Adjusted Funds Flow is computed in accordance with the above definition using financial information derived from the Group's audited consolidated financial statements. The Adjusted Funds Flow may be used for debt repayment.

Note 3 Annual adjusted funds flow per Share Stapled Unit is calculated by dividing the adjusted funds flow for the year by the number of issued Share Stapled Units as at end of the respective year.

Note 4 Figures are stated as at the period end, except for International Direct Dial ("IDD") minutes which is the total for the period.

Note 5 Gross debt refers to the principal amount of short-term borrowings and long-term borrowings. Net debt refers to the principal amount of short-term borrowings and long-term borrowings minus cash and cash equivalents.

Note 6 Group capital expenditures represent additions to property, plant and equipment, and interests in leasehold land.

Telecommunications Services

For the year ended December 31, HK\$ million	2012			2013			Better/ (Worse) y-o-y
	H1	H2	Full Year	H1	H2	Full Year	
Local Telephony Services	1,680	1,721	3,401	1,680	1,754	3,434	1%
Local Data Services	2,875	3,180	6,055	3,140	3,320	6,460	7%
International Telecommunications Services	2,188	3,059	5,247	3,222	3,489	6,711	28%
Other Services	1,682	1,981	3,663	1,588	1,782	3,370	(8)%
TSS Revenue	8,425	9,941	18,366	9,630	10,345	19,975	9%
Cost of sales	(3,488)	(4,682)	(8,170)	(4,535)	(4,811)	(9,346)	(14)%
Operating costs before depreciation and amortization	(1,470)	(1,600)	(3,070)	(1,573)	(1,792)	(3,365)	(10)%
TSS EBITDA¹	3,467	3,659	7,126	3,522	3,742	7,264	2%
TSS EBITDA¹ margin	41%	37%	39%	37%	36%	36%	

TSS revenue for the year ended December 31, 2013 increased by 9% to HK\$19,975 million and EBITDA for the year increased by 2% to HK\$7,264 million. EBITDA margin eased from 39% to 36% as a result of the shift in the revenue mix in relation to the relatively lower margin of the global voice business.

Local Telephony Services. Local telephony services revenue recorded an increase to HK\$3,434 million for the year ended December 31, 2013, compared to HK\$3,401 million a year earlier, largely reflecting an improvement in the average revenue per user (“ARPU”) as a result of the continued take-up of the **eye** service. Total fixed lines in service at the end of December 2013 remained stable at 2,651,000.

Local Data Services. Local data services revenue, comprising broadband network revenue and local data revenue, increased by 7% to HK\$6,460 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. The revenue growth is propelled by the encouraging adoption of our FTTH service and the success of HKT Premier in capturing revenue from our high value, premium customers in the consumer segment. At the end of the year, there were 419,000 FTTH subscribers which represented a substantial increase of 38% from a year earlier. Local data business which serves the enterprise segment exhibited a 2% revenue growth for the year amidst the continued pricing pressure and cautious spending sentiment in the corporate sector.

International Telecommunications Services. International telecommunications services revenue for the year ended December 31, 2013 increased significantly by 28% to HK\$6,711 million. This growth was attributable to the successful integration and full year consolidation of the Gateway branded business in Europe and Africa that was acquired in the second half of 2012, as well as continued voice and data demand from carrier and enterprise customers.

Other Services. Other services revenue, which primarily comprises revenue from the sales of network equipment and customer premises equipment (“CPE”), provision of technical and maintenance subcontracting services and contact centre services (“Teleservices”), declined by 8% to HK\$3,370 million for the year ended December 31, 2013.

Mobile

For the year ended December 31, HK\$ million	2012			2013			Better/ (Worse) y-o-y
	H1	H2	Full Year	H1	H2	Full Year	
Mobile Revenue	1,133	1,333	2,466	1,360	1,287	2,647	7%
Mobile EBITDA¹	342	394	736	441	410	851	16%
Mobile EBITDA¹ margin	30%	30%	30%	32%	32%	32%	

The Mobile business continued to exhibit growth albeit slower, with a 7% increase in total revenue to HK\$2,647 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 in a highly competitive market. There was a slight slowdown in the second half of 2013 as a result of a lack of marquee handsets being available in the market. Total subscriber base edged up slightly to 1,654,000 at the end of December 2013, and ARPU was lifted by 2% to HK\$210 from HK\$206 a year ago.

The improved scale of the Mobile business coupled with the cost efficiency of our integrated fixed-mobile network led to a 16% increase in EBITDA to HK\$851 million from HK\$736 million, with the margin improving to 32% from 30%.

The Mobile business continued to provide innovative, value added services to customers. These included partnering with Hang Seng Bank, HSBC and JETCO to deliver NFC-based mobile payment services. The Mobile business also partnered with Octopus Cards to be the first to offer Octopus mobile payment service in Hong Kong. These services enable subscribers to enjoy hassle-free mobile payments at numerous participating retail outlets and transportation locations.

To further enhance customer experience, the Mobile business upgraded its 4G LTE network on the 2600MHz band and re-farmed the 1800MHz band to provide a powerful dual band 4G LTE network with comprehensive indoor and outdoor coverage. It also augmented its 4G LTE network coverage on the MTR lines to enable more commuters to enjoy the ultra-fast 4G services. During the year, the Mobile business also introduced Hong Kong's first 1000Mbps Wi-Fi service and our Wi-Fi footprint further expanded to more than 13,000 hotspots at the end of 2013.

Following the move in early 2012 to tiered data plans, the Mobile business has continued to expand its range of competitively priced tariff plans to monetize the structural demand of customer data traffic. For the year ended December 31, 2013, mobile data revenue increased by 18% and accounted for 80% of mobile service revenue for the year.

Other Businesses

Other Businesses primarily comprised Unihub China Information Technology Company Limited (the "ZhongYing JV"), which provides network integration and related services to telecommunications operators in the PRC. Revenue from Other Businesses was HK\$688 million for the year ended December 31, 2013, as compared to HK\$684 million a year ago.

Eliminations

Eliminations were HK\$478 million for the year ended December 31, 2013, as compared to HK\$435 million a year ago. Eliminations mainly related to internal charges for telecommunications services consumed amongst HKT's business units.

Cost of Sales

Cost of sales for the year ended December 31, 2013 increased by 12% to HK\$10,117 million, which was in line with the revenue growth as well as a shift in the mix of revenues generated during the year. Gross margin decreased slightly to 56% from 57% a year ago.

General and Administrative Expenses

During the year, operating costs before depreciation, amortization, and gain/(loss) on disposal of property, plant and equipment, net ("operating costs"), increased by 10% to HK\$4,814 million to support the continued growth in each of HKT's business units. Other contributing factors included inflationary pressure on staff costs and rental expenses. Operating costs to revenue ratio remained steady at 21%.

Amortization expenses increased by 7% during the year which reflected prior year customer acquisition costs, but was offset by lower depreciation expenses for the year. Depreciation and amortization expenses, therefore, were steady at HK\$4,700 million in 2013.

As a result, general and administrative expenses increased by 5% to HK\$9,501 million for the year ended December 31, 2013.

EBITDA¹

A steady performance in the TSS business and continued growth in the Mobile business led to an overall EBITDA improvement in 2013 with EBITDA increasing by 3% to HK\$7,901 million for the year ended December 31, 2013.

Finance Costs, Net

Net finance costs for the year ended December 31, 2013 increased to HK\$833 million from HK\$805 million. The increase in net finance costs was due to the negative carry on the issue of US\$500 million 10-year 3.75% guaranteed notes in March 2013 to refinance the US\$500 million 10-year 6% guaranteed notes due in July 2013 which were subsequently repaid upon maturity and a one-off, non-cash write-off of previously unamortized fees for banking facilities upon refinancing.

Income Tax

Income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2013 was HK\$16 million, as compared to HK\$455 million a year ago. The decrease in tax expenses was primarily due to the utilization and recognition of previously unrecognized tax losses as certain loss-making companies had turned profitable during the year.

Non-controlling Interests

Non-controlling interests of HK\$39 million (2012: HK\$50 million) primarily represented the net profit attributable to the minority shareholders of the ZhongYing JV.

Profit Attributable to Holders of Share Stapled Units/ Shares of the Company

Profit attributable to holders of Share Stapled Units/shares of the Company for the year ended December 31, 2013 significantly increased by 53% to HK\$2,460 million (2012: HK\$1,610 million).

LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

The Group actively and regularly reviews and manages its capital structure to maintain a balance between shareholder return and a sound capital position. Adjustments are made, when necessary, to maintain an optimal capital structure in light of changes in economic conditions and to reduce the cost of capital.

Taking advantage of the favorable market environment and historically low Treasury yields in the United States in the first quarter of 2013, HKT raised US\$500 million through the issue of 10-year guaranteed notes at a coupon rate of 3.75% in March 2013. In July 2013, HKT fully repaid the US\$500 million 6% guaranteed notes when they became due.

HKT's gross debt⁵ was HK\$24,626 million as at December 31, 2013 (December 31, 2012: HK\$24,124 million). Cash and cash equivalents totaled HK\$2,134 million as at December 31, 2013 (December 31, 2012: HK\$2,401 million). HKT's net debt⁵ was HK\$22,492 million as at December 31, 2013 (December 31, 2012: HK\$21,723 million).

As at December 31, 2013, HKT had ample liquidity as evidenced by committed bank loan facilities totaling HK\$17,676 million, of which HK\$4,750 million remained undrawn.

HKT's gross debt⁵ to total assets was 37% as at December 31, 2013 (2012: 36%).

CREDIT RATINGS OF HONG KONG TELECOMMUNICATIONS (HKT) LIMITED

As at December 31, 2013, Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited, an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, had investment grade ratings with Moody's Investors Service (Baa2) and Standard & Poor's Ratings Services (BBB).

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE⁶

Capital expenditure including capitalized interest for the year ended December 31, 2013 was HK\$2,025 million (2012: HK\$1,945 million). Capital expenditure relative to revenue was at 8.9% in 2013 compared to 9.2% in 2012. Major outlays for the year were mainly in network expansion and enhancement to meet demand for high-speed broadband fiber services, mobile services and international networks.

HKT will continue to invest in its delivery platforms and networks taking into account the prevailing market conditions and using assessment criteria including internal rate of return, net present value and payback period.

HEDGING

Market risk arises from foreign currency and interest rate exposure related to cash investments and borrowings. As a matter of policy, HKT continues to manage the market risk directly relating to its operations and financing and does not undertake any speculative derivative trading activities. The Finance and Management Committee, a sub-committee of the Executive Committee of the board of directors of the Company, determines appropriate risk management activities with the aim of prudently managing the market risk associated with transactions undertaken in the normal course of the Group's business. All treasury risk management activities are carried out in accordance with the policies and guidelines, approved by the Finance and Management Committee, which are reviewed on a regular basis.

More than three quarters of HKT's consolidated revenue and costs are denominated in Hong Kong dollars. For those operations with revenues denominated in foreign currencies, the related costs and expenses are usually denominated in the same foreign currencies and hence providing a natural hedge against each other. Therefore, the Group is not exposed to significant foreign currency fluctuation risk from operations.

As for financing, a significant portion of HKT's debt is denominated in United States dollars. Accordingly, HKT has entered into swap contracts in order to manage its exposure to adverse fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates. These instruments are executed with creditworthy financial institutions. As at December 31, 2013, all cross currency interest rate swap contracts were designated as cash flow hedges and/or fair value hedges for the Company's foreign currency denominated long-term borrowings.

As a result, HKT's operational and financial risks are considered minimal.

CHARGE ON ASSETS

As at December 31, 2013, no assets of HKT (2012: nil) were pledged to secure loans and banking facilities of HKT.

CONTINGENT LIABILITIES

As at December 31, HK\$ million	2012	2013
Performance guarantee	280	182
Guarantee given to banks in respect of credit facilities granted to an associate	60	64
Others	3	5
	343	251

HKT is subject to certain corporate guarantee obligations to guarantee performance of its subsidiaries and fellow subsidiaries in the normal course of their businesses. The amount of liabilities arising from such obligations, if any, cannot be ascertained but the directors are of the opinion that any resulting liability would not materially affect the financial position of HKT.

HUMAN RESOURCES

HKT had approximately 16,300 employees (2012: 15,500) as at December 31, 2013. About 60% of these employees work in Hong Kong and the others are based mainly in mainland China, the Philippines, the United States and Panama. HKT has established incentive bonus schemes designed to motivate and reward employees at all levels to achieve business performance targets. Payment of bonuses is generally based on achievement of EBITDA and free cash flow targets for HKT as a whole and for each of the individual business units.

FINAL DISTRIBUTION

The board of directors of the Trustee-Manager has declared the payment of a final distribution by the HKT Trust in respect of the Share Stapled Units, of 24.21 HK cents per Share Stapled Unit (after deduction of any operating expenses permissible under the trust deed dated November 7, 2011 constituting the HKT Trust (the "Trust Deed")), in respect of the year ended December 31, 2013 (and in order to enable the HKT Trust to pay that distribution, the board of directors of the Company has declared the payment of a second interim dividend in lieu of a final dividend in respect of the ordinary shares in the Company held by the Trustee-Manager, of 24.21 HK cents per ordinary share, in respect of the same period). An interim distribution of 21 HK cents per Share Stapled Unit for the six months ended June 30, 2013 was paid to the registered holders of Share Stapled Unit in September 2013. This brings the 2013 full-year distribution to 45.21 HK cents per Share Stapled Unit (comprising 21 HK cents as interim and 24.21 HK cents as final distribution) representing the complete payout of the adjusted funds flow per Share Stapled Unit.

The board of directors of the Trustee-Manager has confirmed, in accordance with the Trust Deed, that (i) the auditors of the Group have performed limited assurance procedures in accordance with Hong Kong Standard on Assurance Engagements 3000 "Assurance Engagements Other Than Audits or Reviews of Historical Financial Information" issued by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants to review and verify the Trustee-Manager's calculation of the above distribution entitlement per Share Stapled Unit and (ii) having made all reasonable enquiries, immediately after making the above distribution to the registered unitholders of the HKT Trust, the Trustee-Manager will be able to fulfill, from the Trust Property (as defined in the Trust Deed), the liabilities of the HKT Trust as they fall due.

FINANCIAL INFORMATION

- 40 Combined Report of the Directors of HKT Trust, HKT Limited, and HKT Management Limited

HKT Trust and HKT Limited

- 63 Independent Auditor's Report
- 64 Consolidated Income Statement
- 65 Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income
- 66 Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity
- 68 Consolidated Balance Sheet
- 70 Balance Sheet of HKT Limited
- 71 Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows
- 72 Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
- 153 Five Year Financial Summary

HKT Management Limited

- 154 Independent Auditor's Report
- 155 Income Statement
- 156 Statement of Comprehensive Income
- 157 Statement of Changes in Equity
- 158 Balance Sheet
- 159 Statement of Cash Flows
- 160 Notes to the Financial Statements

COMBINED REPORT OF THE DIRECTORS

The board of directors of HKT Management Limited (the “Trustee-Manager”, in its capacity as the trustee-manager of the HKT Trust) (the “Trustee-Manager Board”) and the board of directors of HKT Limited (the “Company”) (the “Company Board”) present the annual report together with the audited consolidated financial statements of (i) the HKT Trust and the Company and its subsidiaries (collectively the “Group”) and (ii) the Company and its subsidiaries (collectively the “HKT Limited Group”) (the consolidated financial statements of the Group and the HKT Limited Group are presented together and referred to as the “HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements”) for the year ended December 31, 2013.

The Trustee-Manager Board also presents its audited financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2013, which are set out in the accompanying financial statements on pages 154 to 163.

PRINCIPAL ACTIVITIES

The HKT Trust, a trust constituted on November 7, 2011 under the laws of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (“Hong Kong”) and managed by the Trustee-Manager, has been established as a fixed single investment trust, with its activities being limited to investing in the Company and anything necessary or desirable for or in connection with investing in the Company.

The principal activities of the HKT Limited Group are the provision of telecommunications and related services which include local telephony, local data and broadband, international telecommunications, mobile, customer premises equipment sale, outsourcing, consulting and contact centers. It operates primarily in Hong Kong, and also serves customers in mainland China and other parts of the world.

The detailed segment information of the Group is set out in note 7 to the HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements.

The Trustee-Manager, an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of PCCW Limited (“PCCW”), has a specific and limited role which is to administer the HKT Trust. The Trustee-Manager is not actively engaged in running the businesses managed by the HKT Limited Group.

RESULTS, APPROPRIATIONS AND DISTRIBUTIONS

The results of the Group for the year ended December 31, 2013 are set out in the accompanying HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements on page 64.

The results of the Trustee-Manager for the year ended December 31, 2013 are set out in the accompanying financial statements on page 155.

The Trustee-Manager Board has declared the payment of a final distribution by the HKT Trust in respect of the share stapled units of the HKT Trust and the Company (the “Share Stapled Units”), of 24.21 HK cents per Share Stapled Unit (after deduction of any operating expenses permissible under the Trust Deed (as defined below)), in respect of the year ended December 31, 2013 (and in order to enable the HKT Trust to pay that distribution, the Company Board has declared the payment of a second interim dividend in lieu of a final dividend in respect of the ordinary shares in the Company held by the Trustee-Manager, of 24.21 HK cents per ordinary share, in respect of the same period). An interim distribution of 21 HK cents per Share Stapled Unit for the six months ended June 30, 2013 was paid to the registered holders of Share Stapled Units in September 2013. This brings the 2013 full-year distribution to 45.21 HK cents per Share Stapled Unit (comprising 21 HK cents as interim and 24.21 HK cents as final distribution) representing the complete payout of the adjusted funds flow per Share Stapled Unit.

The Trustee-Manager Board does not recommend the payment of a final dividend for the year ended December 31, 2013 to CAS Holding No. 1 Limited, the sole shareholder of the Trustee-Manager.

FINANCIAL SUMMARY

A summary of the consolidated results and of the assets and liabilities of the Group for the last five financial years is set out on page 153.

SUBSIDIARIES, ASSOCIATES AND JOINT VENTURES

Particulars of the principal subsidiaries of the Company, and of interests in an associate and joint ventures of the Group are set out in notes 23, 19 and 20 respectively to the HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements.

The Trustee-Manager itself does not beneficially own any subsidiaries, associates nor joint ventures.

FIXED ASSETS

Details of movements in the Group's property, plant and equipment and interests in leasehold land during the year are set out in notes 15 and 16 to the HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements.

BORROWINGS

Particulars of the Group's borrowings are set out in notes 24(c) and 25 to the HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements.

SHARE STAPLED UNITS AND SHARE CAPITAL

There were no new Share Stapled Units issued during the year ended December 31, 2013.

Details of the share capital of the Company during the year ended December 31, 2013 are set out in note 28 to the HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements.

Details of the share capital of the Trustee-Manager during the year ended December 31, 2013 are set out in note 7 to the financial statements of the Trustee-Manager.

RESERVES

Details of movements in reserves of the Company and the Group during the year are set out in notes 28 and 29 respectively to the HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements.

The statement of changes in equity of HKT Management Limited during the year is set out on page 157.

MAJOR CUSTOMERS AND SUPPLIERS

For the year ended December 31, 2013, the aggregate amount of turnover attributable to the Group's five largest customers represented less than 30% of the Group's total turnover. The aggregate amount of purchases attributable to the Group's five largest suppliers represented less than 30% of the Group's total purchases.

DIRECTORS

The directors of the Company (the “Company Directors”) and the directors of the Trustee-Manager (the “Trustee-Manager Directors”) (the Company Directors and the Trustee-Manager Directors collectively referred to as the “Directors”) who held office during the year and up to the date of this report are:

Executive Directors

Li Tzar Kai, Richard (*Executive Chairman*)
Alexander Anthony Arena (*Group Managing Director*)
Hui Hon Hing, Susanna (*Group Chief Financial Officer*)

Non-Executive Directors

Peter Anthony Allen
Chung Cho Yee, Mico
Lu Yimin
Li Fushen

Independent Non-Executive Directors

Professor Chang Hsin Kang, FEng, GBS, JP
Sir Rogerio (Roger) Hyndman Lobo, CBE, LLD, JP
The Hon Raymond George Hardenbergh Seitz
Sunil Varma

Under the trust deed dated November 7, 2011 constituting the HKT Trust entered into between the Trustee-Manager and the Company as supplemented, amended or substituted from time to time (the “Trust Deed”), the Trustee-Manager Directors must be the same individuals who serve as the Company Directors. Accordingly, the retirement by rotation provisions are also applicable, indirectly, in relation to the Trustee-Manager Board.

In accordance with the Company’s amended and restated articles of association and the Trust Deed, Alexander Anthony Arena, Chung Cho Yee, Mico, Sir Rogerio (Roger) Hyndman Lobo and The Hon Raymond George Hardenbergh Seitz shall retire from office of both the Company and the Trustee-Manager at the forthcoming annual general meeting of unitholders of the HKT Trust and of shareholders of the Company to be held on a combined basis as a single meeting characterized as an annual general meeting of registered holders of Share Stapled Units (“AGM”). With the exception of Sir Rogerio (Roger) Hyndman Lobo who has decided not to seek re-election, all the other retiring Directors, being eligible, offer themselves for re-election at the forthcoming AGM.

INDEPENDENT NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS

The Trustee-Manager and the Company together have received from each of their independent non-executive Directors an annual confirmation of his independence pursuant to Rule 3.13 of the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the “Listing Rules”) and consider that all four independent non-executive Directors as at the date of this report, namely, Professor Chang Hsin Kang, Sir Rogerio (Roger) Hyndman Lobo, The Hon Raymond George Hardenbergh Seitz and Sunil Varma are still independent in accordance with the terms of the independence guidelines set out in Rule 3.13 of the Listing Rules.

DIRECTORS’ SERVICE CONTRACTS

No Director proposed for re-election at the forthcoming AGM has an unexpired service contract with the HKT Limited Group which is not determinable by the HKT Limited Group within one year without payment of compensation (other than statutory compensation).

DIRECTORS' AND CHIEF EXECUTIVES' INTERESTS AND SHORT POSITIONS IN SHARE STAPLED UNITS AND UNDERLYING SHARE STAPLED UNITS, AND SHARES, UNDERLYING SHARES AND DEBENTURES OF THE COMPANY AND ITS ASSOCIATED CORPORATIONS

As at December 31, 2013, the Directors, the chief executives of the Company and the Trustee-Manager (collectively referred to as the "Chief Executives") and their respective associates had the following interests and short positions in the Share Stapled Units and underlying Share Stapled Units, and the shares, underlying shares and debentures of the Company and its associated corporations (within the meaning of Part XV of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (the "SFO")) as recorded in the register(s) required to be kept under Section 352 of the SFO or as otherwise notified to the Company, the Trustee-Manager and The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the "Stock Exchange") pursuant to the Model Code for Securities Transactions by Directors of Listed Issuers (the "Model Code") set out in Appendix 10 to the Listing Rules:

1. Interests in the HKT Trust and HKT Limited

The table below sets out the aggregate long positions in the Share Stapled Units held by the Directors and the Chief Executives:

Name of Director/Chief Executive	Number of Share Stapled Units held				Number of underlying Share Stapled Units held under equity derivatives	Total	Approximate percentage of issued Share Stapled Units
	Personal interests	Family interests	Corporate interests	Other interests			
Li Tzar Kai, Richard	–	–	177,552,046 <i>(Note 1(a))</i>	125,358,732 <i>(Note 1(b))</i>	–	302,910,778	4.72%
Alexander Anthony Arena	1,054,756	–	–	762,401 <i>(Note 2)</i>	–	1,817,157	0.03%
Hui Hon Hing, Susanna	–	–	–	330,374 <i>(Note 2)</i>	–	330,374	0.01%
Peter Anthony Allen	18,245	–	–	–	–	18,245	0.0003%
Chung Cho Yee, Mico	84,100	802 <i>(Note 3)</i>	–	–	–	84,902	0.001%
Professor Chang Hsin Kang	2,790	–	–	–	–	2,790	0.00004%

Each Share Stapled Unit confers an interest in:

- (a) one voting ordinary share of HK\$0.0005 in the Company; and
- (b) one voting preference share of HK\$0.0005 in the Company,

for the purposes of Part XV of the SFO, in addition to an interest in one unit in the HKT Trust.

Under the Trust Deed and the Company's amended and restated articles of association, the number of ordinary shares and preference shares of the Company in issue must be the same at all times and must also, in each case, be equal to the number of units of the HKT Trust in issue; and each of them is equal to the number of Share Stapled Units in issue.

DIRECTORS' AND CHIEF EXECUTIVES' INTERESTS AND SHORT POSITIONS IN SHARE STAPLED UNITS AND UNDERLYING SHARE STAPLED UNITS, AND SHARES, UNDERLYING SHARES AND DEBENTURES OF THE COMPANY AND ITS ASSOCIATED CORPORATIONS (CONTINUED)

1. Interests in the HKT Trust and HKT Limited (continued)

Notes:

1. (a) Of these Share Stapled Units, Pacific Century Diversified Limited ("PCD"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Chiltonlink Limited ("Chiltonlink"), held 17,142,046 Share Stapled Units, Eisner Investments Limited ("Eisner") held 39,000,000 Share Stapled Units and FWD Life Insurance Company (Bermuda) Limited (formerly ING Life Insurance Company (Bermuda) Limited) ("FWD") held 121,410,000 Share Stapled Units. Li Tzar Kai, Richard owned 100% of the issued share capital of Chiltonlink and Eisner; and indirectly owned an approximate 87.7% interest in FWD.
- (b) These interests represented:
 - (i) a deemed interest in 2,646,156 Share Stapled Units held by Yue Shun Limited ("Yue Shun"), a subsidiary of Hutchison Whampoa Limited ("HWL"). Cheung Kong (Holdings) Limited ("Cheung Kong") through certain subsidiaries held more than one-third of the issued share capital of HWL. Li Tzar Kai, Richard was a discretionary beneficiary of certain discretionary trusts which held units in unit trusts which in turn held interests in certain shares of Cheung Kong and HWL. Accordingly, Li Tzar Kai, Richard was deemed, under the SFO, to have an interest in the 2,646,156 Share Stapled Units held by Yue Shun;
 - (ii) a deemed interest in 11,152,220 Share Stapled Units held by Pacific Century Group Holdings Limited ("PCGH"). Li Tzar Kai, Richard was the founder of certain trusts which held 100% interests in PCGH. Accordingly, Li Tzar Kai, Richard was deemed, under the SFO, to have an interest in the 11,152,220 Share Stapled Units held by PCGH;
 - (iii) a deemed interest in 111,548,140 Share Stapled Units held by Pacific Century Regional Developments Limited ("PCRD"), a company in which PCGH had, through itself and certain wholly-owned subsidiaries being Anglang Investments Limited, Pacific Century Group (Cayman Islands) Limited, Pacific Century International Limited and Borsington Limited, an aggregate of 75.98% interest. Li Tzar Kai, Richard was the founder of certain trusts which held 100% interests in PCGH. Accordingly, Li Tzar Kai, Richard was deemed, under the SFO, to have an interest in the 111,548,140 Share Stapled Units held by PCRD. Li Tzar Kai, Richard was also deemed to be interested in 0.91% of the issued share capital of PCRD through Hopestar Holdings Limited, a company wholly-owned by Li Tzar Kai, Richard; and
 - (iv) a deemed interest in 12,216 Share Stapled Units held by PineBridge Investments LLC ("PBI LLC") in the capacity of investment manager. PBI LLC was an indirect subsidiary of Chiltonlink and Li Tzar Kai, Richard owned 100% of the issued share capital of Chiltonlink. Accordingly, Li Tzar Kai, Richard was deemed, under the SFO, to have an interest in the 12,216 Share Stapled Units held by PBI LLC in the capacity of investment manager.
2. These interests represented awards made to these Directors which were subject to certain vesting conditions pursuant to an award scheme of the Company, namely the HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme, the details of which are set out in the section below headed "**Share Stapled Units Award Schemes**".
3. These Share Stapled Units were held by the spouse of Chung Cho Yee, Mico.

DIRECTORS' AND CHIEF EXECUTIVES' INTERESTS AND SHORT POSITIONS IN SHARE STAPLED UNITS AND UNDERLYING SHARE STAPLED UNITS, AND SHARES, UNDERLYING SHARES AND DEBENTURES OF THE COMPANY AND ITS ASSOCIATED CORPORATIONS (CONTINUED)

2. Interests in the Associated Corporations of the Company

A. PCCW (being the holding company of the HKT Trust and the Company and therefore an associated corporation)

(i) The table below sets out the aggregate long positions in the shares and underlying shares of PCCW held by the Directors and the Chief Executives:

Name of Director/Chief Executive	Number of ordinary shares of PCCW held				Number of underlying shares of PCCW held under equity derivatives	Total	Approximate percentage of issued share capital of PCCW
	Personal interests	Family interests	Corporate interests	Other interests			
Li Tzar Kai, Richard	–	–	271,666,824 <i>(Note 1(a))</i>	1,740,004,335 <i>(Note 1(b))</i>	–	2,011,671,159	27.66%
Alexander Anthony Arena <i>(Notes 4 and 5)</i>	760,000	–	–	1,560,408 <i>(Note 3)</i>	200 <i>(Note 2)</i>	2,320,608	0.03%
Hui Hon Hing, Susanna	–	–	–	1,301,177 <i>(Note 3)</i>	–	1,301,177	0.02%
Peter Anthony Allen <i>(Note 5)</i>	253,200	–	–	–	–	253,200	0.003%
Chung Cho Yee, Mico <i>(Note 5)</i>	1,176,260	18,455 <i>(Note 6)</i>	–	–	–	1,194,715	0.02%
Professor Chang Hsin Kang	64,180	–	–	–	–	64,180	0.001%

DIRECTORS' AND CHIEF EXECUTIVES' INTERESTS AND SHORT POSITIONS IN SHARE STAPLED UNITS AND UNDERLYING SHARE STAPLED UNITS, AND SHARES, UNDERLYING SHARES AND DEBENTURES OF THE COMPANY AND ITS ASSOCIATED CORPORATIONS (CONTINUED)

2. Interests in the Associated Corporations of the Company (continued)

A. PCCW (being the holding company of the HKT Trust and the Company and therefore an associated corporation) (continued)

(i) (continued)

Notes:

1. (a) Of these PCCW shares, PCD held 237,919,824 shares and Eisner held 33,747,000 shares.
- (b) These interests represented:
 - (i) a deemed interest in 36,726,857 shares of PCCW held by Yue Shun. Li Tzar Kai, Richard was deemed, under the SFO, to have an interest in the 36,726,857 shares of PCCW held by Yue Shun;
 - (ii) a deemed interest in 154,785,177 shares of PCCW held by PCGH. Li Tzar Kai, Richard was deemed, under the SFO, to have an interest in the 154,785,177 shares of PCCW held by PCGH;
 - (iii) a deemed interest in 1,548,211,301 shares of PCCW held by PCRD. Li Tzar Kai, Richard was deemed, under the SFO, to have an interest in the 1,548,211,301 shares of PCCW held by PCRD; and
 - (iv) a deemed interest in 281,000 shares of PCCW held by PBI LLC in the capacity of investment manager. Li Tzar Kai, Richard was deemed, under the SFO, to have an interest in the 281,000 shares of PCCW held by PBI LLC in the capacity of investment manager.
2. These interests represented Alexander Anthony Arena's beneficial interest in 200 underlying shares of PCCW held in the form of 20 American Depositary Receipts which constituted listed equity derivatives.
3. These interests represented awards made to these Directors which were subject to certain vesting conditions pursuant to an award scheme of PCCW, namely the Purchase Scheme.
4. As disclosed previously in the annual reports and interim reports of PCCW and the HKT Trust and HKT Limited, in 2009 a private company owned by Li Tzar Kai, Richard has provided a seven year interest-free loan in the amount of US\$10,000,000 to Alexander Anthony Arena at his request and for personal reasons. Alexander Anthony Arena has entered into a seven year consultancy agreement with another private company owned by Li Tzar Kai, Richard with an annual consultancy fee sufficient to repay the aforementioned loan over its seven year term. This private arrangement was reviewed by the remuneration committee of PCCW prior to its finalization. The committee noted that the consultancy services provided to the private company would be publicly disclosed, would not conflict with Alexander Anthony Arena's duties at PCCW and overall would be in the interests of PCCW. A subsequent amendment made in October 2013 permits part of the loan previously repaid to be re-drawn, as an interest bearing loan repayable in cash within the original seven year term.
5. During the year, certain share options granted by PCCW to these Directors as beneficial owners pursuant to a share option scheme of PCCW adopted on September 20, 1994, termination of which was approved by the shareholders of PCCW at its annual general meeting held on May 19, 2004 ("1994 PCCW Scheme"), lapsed. The details of which are set out in paragraph 2A(ii) below.
6. These PCCW shares were held by the spouse of Chung Cho Yee, Mico.

(ii) The table below sets out the interests of the Directors and the Chief Executives in share options of PCCW which remain outstanding under the 1994 PCCW Scheme as at January 1, 2013 and December 31, 2013:

Name of Director/Chief Executive	Date of grant (Note)	Vesting period (Note)	Exercise period (Note)	Exercise price HK\$	Number of options	
					Outstanding as at 01.01.2013	Outstanding as at 12.31.2013
Alexander Anthony Arena	07.25.2003	07.25.2004 to 07.25.2006	07.25.2004 to 07.23.2013	4.35	6,400,000	-
Peter Anthony Allen	07.25.2003	07.25.2004 to 07.25.2006	07.25.2004 to 07.23.2013	4.35	2,000,000	-
Chung Cho Yee, Mico	07.25.2003	07.25.2004 to 07.25.2006	07.25.2004 to 07.23.2013	4.35	5,695,200	-

Note: All dates are shown month/day/year.

DIRECTORS' AND CHIEF EXECUTIVES' INTERESTS AND SHORT POSITIONS IN SHARE STAPLED UNITS AND UNDERLYING SHARE STAPLED UNITS, AND SHARES, UNDERLYING SHARES AND DEBENTURES OF THE COMPANY AND ITS ASSOCIATED CORPORATIONS (CONTINUED)

2. Interests in the Associated Corporations of the Company (continued)

B. Pacific Century Premium Developments Limited ("PCPD", an indirect subsidiary of PCCW and therefore an associated corporation)

The table below sets out the long position in the shares and underlying shares of PCPD held by a Director:

Name of Director	Number of ordinary shares of PCPD held				Number of underlying shares of PCPD held under equity derivatives	Total	Approximate percentage of issued share capital of PCPD
	Personal interests	Family interests	Corporate interests	Other interests			
Chung Cho Yee, Mico	-	-	-	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	1.26%

The above interests represented the interests in underlying shares in respect of share options granted by PCPD to the Director as beneficial owner pursuant to a share option scheme of PCPD adopted on March 17, 2003, the termination of which was approved by the shareholders of PCPD at its annual general meeting held on May 13, 2005 ("2003 PCPD Scheme"). Details of the share options outstanding under the 2003 PCPD Scheme as at January 1, 2013 and December 31, 2013 are as follows:

Name of Director	Date of grant (Note)	Vesting period (Note)	Exercise period (Note)	Exercise price HK\$	Number of options	
					Outstanding as at 01.01.2013	Outstanding as at 12.31.2013
Chung Cho Yee, Mico	12.20.2004	Fully vested on 12.20.2004	12.20.2004 to 12.19.2014	2.375	5,000,000	5,000,000

Note: All dates are shown month/day/year.

As at December 31, 2013, the total number of shares of PCPD that might be issued upon exercise of all share options granted and yet to be exercised under the 2003 PCPD Scheme was 5,000,000 shares, which represented approximately 1.26% of the issued share capital of PCPD as at that date.

C. PCCW-HKT Capital No.4 Limited (an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company and therefore an associated corporation)

FWD held US\$9,000,000 of 4.25% guaranteed notes due 2016 issued by PCCW-HKT Capital No.4 Limited. Li Tzar Kai, Richard indirectly owned an approximate 87.7% interest in FWD.

Save as disclosed in the foregoing, as at December 31, 2013, none of the Directors or the Chief Executives or their respective associates had any interests or short positions in any Share Stapled Units or underlying Share Stapled Units or in the shares, underlying shares or debentures of the Company or any of its associated corporations (within the meaning of Part XV of the SFO) as recorded in the register(s) required to be kept under Section 352 of the SFO or as otherwise notified to the Company, the Trustee-Manager and the Stock Exchange pursuant to the Model Code of the Listing Rules.

SHARE STAPLED UNITS OPTION SCHEME

The HKT Trust and the Company conditionally adopted on November 7, 2011 (the “Adoption Date”) a Share Stapled Units option scheme (the “2011-2021 Option Scheme”) which became effective upon listing of the Share Stapled Units, under which the Trustee-Manager Board and the Company Board may, at their discretion, grant Share Stapled Unit options to the Eligible Participants (as defined below) to subscribe for such number of Share Stapled Units as the Trustee-Manager Board and the Company Board may determine at a subscription price on and subject to the terms and conditions stipulated therein.

(1) Purpose

The purpose of the 2011-2021 Option Scheme is to enable the HKT Trust and the Company, acting jointly by mutual agreement between them, to grant options to the Eligible Participants as incentives or rewards for their contribution to the growth of the Group and to provide the Group with a more flexible means to reward, remunerate, compensate and/or provide benefits to the Eligible Participants.

(2) Eligible Participant

Eligible Participants include (a) any full-time or part-time employee of the Company and/or any of its subsidiaries; (b) any director (including executive, non-executive or independent non-executive director) of the Company and/or any of its subsidiaries; and (c) any consultant or adviser (whether professional or otherwise and whether on an employment or contractual or honorary basis or otherwise and whether paid or unpaid), distributor, contractor, supplier, service provider, agent, customer and business partner of the Company and/or any of its subsidiaries.

The Trustee-Manager is not an Eligible Participant under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme.

(3) Total number of Share Stapled Units available for issue

- (i) Notwithstanding any other provisions of the 2011-2021 Option Scheme, no options may be granted under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme if the exercise of the option may result in PCCW ceasing to hold at least 51% of the Share Stapled Units in issue (on a fully diluted basis assuming full conversion or exercise of all outstanding options and other rights of subscription, conversion and exchange for Share Stapled Units).
- (ii) Subject to the further limitation in (i) above, as required by the Listing Rules the total number of Share Stapled Units which may be issued upon exercise of all options to be granted under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme and any other share option schemes of the Company and the HKT Trust must not, in aggregate, exceed 10% of the issued Share Stapled Units as at November 29, 2011 (hereinafter the “Listing Date”) unless the approval of holders of Share Stapled Units has been obtained.
- (iii) In addition, as prescribed by the Listing Rules, the maximum aggregate number of Share Stapled Units which may be issued upon exercise of all outstanding options granted and yet to be exercised under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme and any other share option schemes of the Company and the HKT Trust must not exceed 30% of the issued Share Stapled Units from time to time. No options may be granted under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme if this will result in such limit being exceeded.

(4) The maximum entitlement of each Eligible Participant

The maximum entitlement of each Eligible Participant (other than a substantial holder of Share Stapled Units or an independent non-executive Director, or any of their respective associates) under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme is the total number of Share Stapled Units issued and to be issued upon exercise of all options granted and to be granted to such Eligible Participant (including exercised, cancelled and outstanding options under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme) in the 12-month period up to and including the date of such further grant provided that such further grant does not exceed 1% of the issued Share Stapled Units as at the relevant time.

(5) Option period

An option may be exercised in whole or in part in accordance with the terms of the 2011-2021 Option Scheme at any time during a period to be notified by the Trustee-Manager Board and the Company Board to each grantee, the expiry date of such period not to exceed ten (10) years from the date of grant of the option.

SHARE STAPLED UNITS OPTION SCHEME (CONTINUED)

(6) Minimum period for which an option must be held before it is vested

The period within which an option may be exercised under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme will be determined by the Trustee-Manager Board and the Company Board in their absolute discretion, provided that such terms and conditions shall not be inconsistent with any other terms and conditions of the 2011-2021 Option Scheme.

(7) Payment on acceptance of the option

Upon acceptance of the offer, the grantee shall pay HK\$1.00 to the Company by way of consideration for the grant and the date on which the option is offered shall be deemed to be the date of grant of the relevant option, except in determining the date of grant for the purpose of calculating the subscription price in accordance with the provisions of the 2011-2021 Option Scheme.

(8) Basis of determining the subscription price

The subscription price for Share Stapled Units in respect of any particular option granted shall be such price as the Trustee-Manager Board and the Company Board shall determine, provided that such price shall not be less than the highest of (i) the closing price per Share Stapled Unit on the main board as stated in the Stock Exchange's daily quotation sheet on the date of offer of the option, which must be a business day; and (ii) the average of the closing prices of a Share Stapled Unit on the main board as stated in the Stock Exchange's daily quotation sheet for the five (5) business days immediately preceding the date of offer of the option; and (iii) the aggregate of the nominal values of the preference share and ordinary share components of a Share Stapled Unit.

(9) The remaining life of the 2011-2021 Option Scheme

Subject to the earlier termination by an ordinary resolution in general meeting of registered holders of Share Stapled Units or resolutions of the Company Board, the 2011-2021 Option Scheme shall be valid and effective for a period of ten (10) years commencing from the Adoption Date, after which period no further options will be offered or granted but the provisions of the 2011-2021 Option Scheme shall remain in full force and effect in all other respects with respect to options granted during the life of the 2011-2021 Option Scheme.

No Share Stapled Unit options have been granted under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme since the Adoption Date and up to and including December 31, 2013.

SHARE STAPLED UNITS AWARD SCHEMES

On October 11, 2011, the Company conditionally adopted two award schemes pursuant to which awards of Share Stapled Units may be made, namely the HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme and the HKT Share Stapled Units Subscription Scheme (collectively the "Share Stapled Units Award Schemes"). The Share Stapled Units Award Schemes are on similar terms and were conditionally adopted by the Company and became effective upon listing of the Share Stapled Units as a potential means to incentivize and reward the eligible participants.

In the case of the HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme, the eligible participants include (a) any full-time or part-time employees of the Company and/or any of its subsidiaries; and (b) any director (including executive, non-executive and independent non-executive director) of the Company and/or any of its subsidiaries.

In the case of the HKT Share Stapled Units Subscription Scheme, the eligible participants are the same as the eligible participants in respect of the HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme, as referred to above, except that the directors of the Company or its subsidiaries and/or any other connected persons of the Company are not eligible participants. The reason why directors of the Company or any of its subsidiaries (or any other connected persons) are excluded from participation is to avoid the connected transactions that would otherwise arise on the allotment of new Share Stapled Units to the Trustee (as defined below) to be held in trust for such directors (or other connected persons).

The Share Stapled Units Award Schemes are administered by the Company Board and an independent trustee (the "Trustee"), as trustee appointed to hold the relevant Share Stapled Units until such time as the Share Stapled Units vest in the selected participants.

Subject to the rules of the Share Stapled Units Award Schemes, each scheme provides that following the making of an award to an employee of the HKT Limited Group, the relevant Share Stapled Units are held in trust for that employee and then shall vest over a period of time provided that the employee remains, at all times after the award date and on the relevant vesting date, an employee of the HKT Limited Group and satisfies any other conditions specified at the time the award is made, notwithstanding that the relevant committee of the Company Board shall be at liberty to waive such condition.

SHARE STAPLED UNITS AWARD SCHEMES (CONTINUED)

During the year ended December 31, 2013, an aggregate of 2,387,498 Share Stapled Units were granted subject to certain vesting conditions pursuant to the HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme, including awards in respect of 762,401 and 330,374 Share Stapled Units made respectively to Alexander Anthony Arena and Hui Hon Hing, Susanna, who are directors of the Company and the Trustee-Manager. Additionally, 37,578 Share Stapled Units have lapsed and/or been forfeited and 534,203 Share Stapled Units have vested during the year. As at December 31, 2013, 2,955,982 Share Stapled Units granted pursuant to the HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme remain unvested. No Share Stapled Units have been granted under the HKT Share Stapled Units Subscription Scheme since the date of its adoption and up to and including December 31, 2013. Please also refer to the details of the awards made to employees during the year ended December 31, 2013 which are set out in note 27(b)(iii) to the HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements on pages 123 to 125.

Save as disclosed above, at no time during the year under review was the Trustee-Manager, the Company or any of their subsidiaries, holding companies or fellow subsidiaries a party to any arrangement that may enable the Directors to acquire benefits by means of the acquisition of Share Stapled Units in the HKT Trust and the Company, or shares in, or debentures of, the Company or any other body corporate and none of the Directors or the Chief Executives or their spouses or children under 18 years of age had any right to subscribe for equity or debt securities of the HKT Trust and/or the Company or any of its associated corporations or had exercised any such right during the year under review.

INTERESTS AND SHORT POSITIONS OF SUBSTANTIAL HOLDERS OF SHARE STAPLED UNITS

As at December 31, 2013, the following persons (other than any Directors or Chief Executives) were substantial holders of Share Stapled Units, and of ordinary shares and preference shares in the Company, and had interests or short positions in the Share Stapled Units and underlying Share Stapled Units, and shares and underlying shares of the Company as recorded in the register(s) required to be kept under Section 336 of the SFO:

Name	Capacity	Number of Share Stapled Units held	Approximate percentage of issued Share Stapled Units	Note
PCCW	Interest in controlled entity	4,047,215,832	63.07%	1
CAS Holding No. 1 Limited	Beneficial interest	4,047,215,832	63.07%	
The Capital Group Companies, Inc.	Interest in controlled entities	511,640,000	7.97%	2

Each Share Stapled Unit confers an interest in:

- (a) one voting ordinary share of HK\$0.0005 in the Company; and
- (b) one voting preference share of HK\$0.0005 in the Company,

for the purposes of Part XV of the SFO, in addition to an interest in one unit in the HKT Trust.

Under the Trust Deed and the Company's amended and restated articles of association, the number of ordinary shares and preference shares of the Company in issue must be the same at all times and must also, in each case, be equal to the number of units of the HKT Trust in issue; and each of them is equal to the number of Share Stapled Units in issue.

Notes:

The Trustee-Manager held all of the issued ordinary shares of the Company in its capacity as trustee and manager of the HKT Trust, upon and subject to the terms and conditions of the Trust Deed.

1. PCCW indirectly held these interests through its direct wholly-owned subsidiary, CAS Holding No. 1 Limited.
2. The Capital Group Companies, Inc. indirectly held these interests through its direct/indirect wholly-owned subsidiaries, based on the information that was publicly available to the Company. On February 27, 2014, The Capital Group Companies, Inc. through its controlled companies held 590,104,278 Share Stapled Units representing approximately 9.20% of the issued number of Share Stapled Units.

Save as disclosed above in this section, the Company and the Trustee-Manager have not been notified of any other persons (other than any Directors or Chief Executives) who had an interest or a short position in the Share Stapled Units or underlying Share Stapled Units, or in the shares, underlying shares or debentures of the Company as recorded in the register(s) required to be kept pursuant to Section 336 of the SFO as at December 31, 2013.

DIRECTORS' INTERESTS IN CONTRACTS OF SIGNIFICANCE

No contract of significance in relation to the Group's business (as defined in the Listing Rules) to which the Trustee-Manager or the Company, its subsidiaries, its holding companies or any of its fellow subsidiaries was a party and in which a Director had a material interest, whether directly or indirectly, subsisted at the end of the year or at any time during the year.

Except for contracts amongst PCCW and its subsidiaries, no other contract of significance in relation to the Trustee-Manager's business to which the Trustee-Manager was a party and in which a Trustee-Manager Director had a material interest, whether directly or indirectly, subsisted at the end of the year or at any time during the year.

DIRECTORS' INTERESTS IN COMPETING BUSINESS

During the year ended December 31, 2013, the interests of the Directors in competing business required to be disclosed pursuant to Rule 8.10 of the Listing Rules were as follows:

Li Tzar Kai, Richard

Li Tzar Kai, Richard was a director of HWL and certain of its subsidiaries until August 16, 2000, the day before the acquisition of Cable & Wireless HKT Limited (now known as PCCW-HKT Limited) became effective. HWL is a company listed on the main board of the Stock Exchange and has its own management team separate from the HKT Limited Group. HWL and its subsidiaries (the "Hutchison Group") are involved in the business of ports and related services, property and hotels, retail, infrastructure, energy, telecommunications, and finance & investments and others. Among others, the Hutchison Group operates GSM dual-band and 3G mobile telecommunications services in Hong Kong and the Macau Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China and provides fixed-line telecommunications services in Hong Kong. As such, certain businesses of the Hutchison Group compete with certain aspects of the business of the HKT Limited Group. Li Tzar Kai, Richard has a personal interest in 110,000 shares in HWL, and is one of the discretionary beneficiaries of certain discretionary trusts which hold units in unit trusts which in turn are interested in certain shares of HWL. In view of the above, the Directors consider that Li Tzar Kai, Richard is not able to exert control or influence over the Hutchison Group.

Lu Yimin and Li Fushen

Lu Yimin is an executive director and President of China Unicom (Hong Kong) Limited. He is Vice Chairman and President of 中國聯合網絡通信集團有限公司 (China United Network Communications Group Company Limited[#]). He is also a director and President of China United Network Communications Limited and a director and President of China United Network Communications Corporation Limited.

Li Fushen is an executive director and Chief Financial Officer of China Unicom (Hong Kong) Limited. He is a director, Vice President and Chief Accountant of 中國聯合網絡通信集團有限公司 (China United Network Communications Group Company Limited[#]). He is also a director of China United Network Communications Limited and a director and Senior Vice President of China United Network Communications Corporation Limited.

China Unicom (Hong Kong) Limited is a company listed on the New York Stock Exchange and the main board of the Stock Exchange. 中國聯合網絡通信集團有限公司 (China United Network Communications Group Company Limited[#]) is the ultimate parent company of China Unicom (Hong Kong) Limited and China United Network Communications Limited is a shareholder of China Unicom (Hong Kong) Limited. China United Network Communications Corporation Limited is a subsidiary of China Unicom (Hong Kong) Limited. China United Network Communications Limited is a company listed on Shanghai Stock Exchange. Save for Lu Yimin and Li Fushen, each of these companies has its own management team separate from the HKT Limited Group. These companies are involved in the business of provision of wireless, fixed-line, broadband, data and related value-added services and compete with certain aspects of the business of the HKT Limited Group. As Lu Yimin and Li Fushen are non-executive Directors who are not involved in the day-to-day management of the Trustee-Manager, the Company or any other member of the HKT Limited Group, the Directors consider that Lu Yimin and Li Fushen are not able to exert control or influence over the HKT Limited Group.

[#] For identification only

CHARITABLE DONATIONS

During the year, the Group made charitable donations of approximately HK\$28,000 (2012: HK\$21,000).

POST BALANCE SHEET EVENT

Details of the significant post balance sheet event are set out in note 40 to the HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements.

PURCHASE, SALE OR REDEMPTION OF LISTED SECURITIES

Under the Trust Deed and for so long as the Trust Deed remains in effect, the Share Stapled Units cannot be repurchased or redeemed by the HKT Trust and the Company unless and until specific regulations which expressly permit repurchase or redemption are introduced by the Securities and Futures Commission. Therefore, the holders of Share Stapled Units have no right to request the Trustee-Manager to repurchase or redeem their Share Stapled Units, and the HKT Trust and the Company are not allowed to repurchase their own Share Stapled Units.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, none of the HKT Trust (including the Trustee-Manager), the Company or the Company's subsidiaries purchased, sold or redeemed any Share Stapled Units.

CONTINUING CONNECTED TRANSACTIONS

As disclosed in the prospectus dated November 16, 2011 jointly issued by the HKT Trust and the Company, members of the HKT Limited Group have entered into various transactions prior to the Listing Date with PCCW and/or its other subsidiaries (collectively, the "PCCW Group"). These transactions constituted continuing connected transactions (as defined in the Listing Rules) of the HKT Limited Group after the Listing Date because PCCW is the controlling holder of the Share Stapled Units in issue and therefore a connected person (as defined in the Listing Rules) of the HKT Trust and the Company. The Trustee-Manager and the Company have applied for, and the Stock Exchange has granted to the Trustee-Manager and the Company, a waiver from strict compliance with the announcement requirement of the Listing Rules in respect of each of the transactions described in paragraphs (1) to (16) below. For the year ended December 31, 2013, the details of these transactions together with the relevant annual caps are set out as follows in accordance with the Listing Rules:

Services and floor space supplied by the HKT Limited Group to HKT Media Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries (collectively, the "Media Group")

(1) The provision of carriage services

On November 8, 2011, Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited, an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, and PCCW Media Limited, an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of PCCW, entered into a carriage services agreement, pursuant to which Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited has agreed to provide or procure the provision of carriage services to the Media Group to facilitate the Media Group's delivery of its pay television service to its customers. The agreement is for a three-year term effective from January 1, 2011 to December 31, 2013. The approximate aggregate value and the annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 are set out below:

Category	Approximate aggregate value for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)	Annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)
(1) The provision of carriage services	195,968	296,700

CONTINUING CONNECTED TRANSACTIONS (CONTINUED)

Services and floor space supplied by the HKT Limited Group to HKT Media Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries (collectively, the "Media Group") (continued)

(2) The provision of marketing and sales services

On November 8, 2011, Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited and PCCW Media Limited entered into a marketing and sales services agreement, pursuant to which Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited has agreed to market and sell Media Group products and services through the HKT Limited Group's direct marketing staff, front-line (i.e. on the street) sales teams, shops and via its call centres; and to provide a unified call-centre support service. This agreement is the reciprocal arrangement of the agreement referred to in paragraph (6) below. This agreement is for a three-year term effective from January 1, 2011 to December 31, 2013. The approximate aggregate value and the annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 are set out below:

Category	Approximate aggregate value for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)	Annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)
(2) The provision of marketing and sales services	188,045	206,600

(3) The provision of internal (specialist telecom) services

On November 8, 2011, Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited and PCCW Media Limited entered into an internal (specialist telecom) services agreement, pursuant to which Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited has agreed to procure that relevant members of the HKT Limited Group provide to the Media Group a range of specialized support services that are integral to the operation of the Media Group's business. The term of the agreement is for three years, effective from January 1, 2011 to December 31, 2013. The approximate aggregate value and the annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 are set out below:

Category	Approximate aggregate value for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)	Annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)
(3) The provision of internal (specialist telecom) services	20,756	33,300

CONTINUING CONNECTED TRANSACTIONS (CONTINUED)**Services and floor space supplied by the HKT Limited Group to HKT Media Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries (collectively, the "Media Group") (continued)****(4) Licensed access to floor space**

Pursuant to a licence dated November 8, 2011, PCCW Media Limited has been afforded certain limited access rights to floor space for it and members of the Media Group at a number of the telephone exchanges and other premises under private treaty grants granted by the Government of Hong Kong ("PTG Telephone Exchanges"). The licence is for a fixed term expiring on December 31, 2013, but can be terminated earlier by either party on written notice. Certain access rights have been terminated by mutual agreement on or before December 31, 2012. The licence fees paid by the Media Group are passed on by PCCW-HKT Telephone Limited ("HKTC"), an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of PCCW, to Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited. In effect, therefore, these licensing arrangements are akin to direct arrangements between Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited and the Media Group. For the purposes of Chapter 14A of the Listing Rules, the licensing of access rights to these particular floor spaces to the Media Group is being treated as continuing connected transactions between Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited and the Media Group. The approximate aggregate value and the annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 are set out below:

Category	Approximate aggregate value for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)	Annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)
(4) Licensed access to floor space	1,196	23,700

Services supplied by the Media Group to the HKT Limited Group**(5) Service packaging arrangements**

On November 8, 2011, Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited and PCCW Media Limited entered into a service packaging agreement. The agreement comprises two aspects:

- a mutual commitment to package the HKT Limited Group's products and services and the Media Group's products and services from time to time, from which results a dynamic and ongoing series of promotional packages (e.g. certain channels tied to a particular broadband purchasing commitment); and
- a commitment by the Media Group to provide customers of the HKT Limited Group with certain content services and products, the composition of which is agreed between the parties from time to time.

The agreement is for a three-year term effective from January 1, 2011 to December 31, 2013. The approximate aggregate value and the annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 are set out below:

Category	Approximate aggregate value for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)	Annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)
(5) Service packaging arrangements	567,582	591,700

CONTINUING CONNECTED TRANSACTIONS (CONTINUED)

Services supplied by the Media Group to the HKT Limited Group (continued)

(6) The provision of marketing and sales services

On November 8, 2011, Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited and PCCW Media Limited entered into a marketing and sales services agreement. This agreement represents the reciprocal arrangement to that provided for in the agreement described in paragraph (2) above. By this agreement, PCCW Media Limited agrees to procure that relevant members of the Media Group will market the products and services of the HKT Limited Group. The agreement is for a three-year term effective from January 1, 2011 to December 31, 2013. The approximate aggregate value and the annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 are set out below:

Category	Approximate aggregate value for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)	Annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)
(6) The provision of marketing and sales services	16,965	18,100

(7) Content provision arrangements

On November 8, 2011, Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited and PCCW Media Limited entered into a content services agreement, pursuant to which PCCW Media Limited has a first right of supply and agreed to supply, procure to supply or provide content management and production support services to the HKT Limited Group for distribution through its **eye** and mobile platforms. The agreement is for a term of three years effective from January 1, 2011 to December 31, 2013. The approximate aggregate value and the annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 are set out below:

Category	Approximate aggregate value for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)	Annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)
(7) Content provision arrangements	365,829	456,300

(8) Directories publishing arrangements

On November 8, 2011, PCCW Media Limited and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited entered into a directories publishing agreement for a three-year term effective from January 1, 2011 to December 31, 2013.

As the overall operator of the directories businesses, the Media Group has been granted an exclusive right and licence, amongst other things, to produce and publish the White Pages Business directory and the Fax directory in print and electronic format. The Media Group charges the HKT Limited Group on a cost basis, based on the number of directories printed, the number of delivery locations requested and the development and maintenance of electronic directories. The approximate aggregate value and the annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 are set out below:

Category	Approximate aggregate value for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)	Annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)
(8) Directories publishing arrangements	–	2,100

CONTINUING CONNECTED TRANSACTIONS (CONTINUED)**Services supplied by the Media Group to the HKT Limited Group (continued)****(9) Pay TV set-top-box access agreement**

On November 8, 2011, Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited and PCCW Media Limited entered into an agreement pursuant to which the HKT Limited Group pays the Media Group a monthly charge for the provision of 'user access' to certain services that are capable of being provided via the Media Group's set-top-boxes to customers subscribing for such services from the HKT Limited Group. The Media Group charges a market rate for such user-access rights. The agreement is for a three-year term effective from January 1, 2011 to December 31, 2013. The approximate aggregate value and the annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 are set out below:

Category	Approximate aggregate value for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)	Annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)
(9) Pay TV set-top-box access agreement	792	900

Services and floor space supplied by the HKT Limited Group to HKT Solutions Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries (collectively, the "Solutions Group")**(10) Provision of managed services and other telecommunications related services**

On December 23, 2008, Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited and PCCW Solutions Limited, an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of PCCW, entered into a managed wavelength service agreement, which was supplemented by a supplemental agreement between the same parties entered into on November 8, 2011 (together, the "managed services agreement"). Pursuant to the managed services agreement, Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited has agreed to provide certain connectivity services to PCCW Solutions Limited, linking one of the Solutions Group's data centres in Hong Kong and certain designated sites based on an agreed bandwidth capacity and in accordance with other agreed services levels. Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited provides the various services on normal commercial terms. The managed services agreement expires on December 31, 2013.

On November 8, 2011, Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited and PCCW Solutions Limited also entered into a telecommunications and other miscellaneous services agreement (the "telecommunications services agreement"). Pursuant to the telecommunications services agreement, Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited and its specified affiliates in the HKT Limited Group have agreed to provide certain agreed telecommunications and related services to the Solutions Group on normal commercial terms. The telecommunications services agreement is for a three-year term expiring on December 31, 2013.

The approximate aggregate value and the annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 are set out below:

Category	Approximate aggregate value for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)	Annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)
(10) Provision of managed services and other telecommunications related services	106,100	119,886

CONTINUING CONNECTED TRANSACTIONS (CONTINUED)

Services and floor space supplied by the HKT Limited Group to HKT Solutions Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries (collectively, the "Solutions Group") (continued)

(11) Licensed access to floor space

Pursuant to a licence dated November 8, 2011, PCCW Solutions Limited has been afforded certain limited access rights to floor space for it and members of the Solutions Group at a number of the PTG Telephone Exchanges. The licence is for a fixed term expiring on December 31, 2013, but can be terminated earlier by either party on written notice. Certain access rights have been terminated by mutual agreement on or before December 31, 2012. The licence fees paid by the Solutions Group are passed on by HKTC to Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited. In effect, therefore, these licensing arrangements are akin to direct arrangements between Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited and the Solutions Group. For the purposes of Chapter 14A of the Listing Rules, the licensing of access rights to these particular floor spaces to the Solutions Group is being treated as continuing connected transactions between Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited and the Solutions Group. The approximate aggregate value and the annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 are set out below:

Category	Approximate aggregate value for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)	Annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)
(11) Licensed access to floor space	9,769	30,583

Services supplied by the Solutions Group to the HKT Limited Group

(12) Solutions services

The Solutions Group provides the following customized solutions to the HKT Limited Group pursuant to the following agreements:

(a) Outsourcing and Managed Services ("OMS")

Pursuant to a bureau services agreement dated November 8, 2011 between PCCW Solutions Limited and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited, PCCW Solutions Limited provides certain bureau services to Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited and its designated affiliates. These services include help desk services, problem management, change management, system and database support, information technology security services, data centre services, backup management, service level management, disaster recovery and technical platform services. The agreement expires on December 31, 2013.

(b) Systems Solutions Development and Integration ("SSDI")

Pursuant to two agreements dated November 8, 2011 each between PCCW Solutions Limited and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited, PCCW Solutions Limited provides the following services to Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited and its designated affiliates:

- certain application management services (such as application support and maintenance, production acceptance testing and application release management); and
- certain system development services (such as information technology system design, development and implementation).

Each of these agreements expires on December 31, 2013.

CONTINUING CONNECTED TRANSACTIONS (CONTINUED)

Services supplied by the Solutions Group to the HKT Limited Group (continued)

(12) Solutions services (continued)

(c) BPO and Logistics (“BPOL”)

Pursuant to nine agreements entered into and summarized below, Power Logistics Limited, a company in the Solutions Group, provides a range of different business processing, order fulfillment and logistical services to the HKT Limited Group.

Each of these agreements expires on December 31, 2013.

- Agreement dated November 8, 2011 between Power Logistics Limited and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited:

Power Logistics Limited, among other things: (a) manages a warehouse for mobile products; (b) provides stock management services; (c) packs and delivers mobile products; and (d) collects customer payments.
- Agreement dated November 8, 2011 between Power Logistics Limited and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited:

Power Logistics Limited provides logistics function, courier or delivery, storage and installation services for computer equipment to specified locations in Hong Kong.
- Agreement dated November 8, 2011 between Power Logistics Limited and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited:

Power Logistics Limited provides certain transportation services in Hong Kong.
- Agreement dated November 8, 2011 between Power Logistics Limited and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited:

Power Logistics Limited provides certain printing and lettershopping services for PCCW mobile prepaid SIM cards and plastic recharge vouchers.
- Agreement dated November 8, 2011 between Power Logistics Limited and HKT Services Limited:

Power Logistics Limited provides certain back-up tape delivery services.
- Agreement dated November 8, 2011 between Power Logistics Limited and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited:

Power Logistics Limited provides certain service-premium delivery services.
- Agreement dated November 8, 2011 between Power Logistics Limited and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited:

Power Logistics Limited provides certain logistics services.
- Agreement dated November 8, 2011 between Power Logistics Limited and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited:

Power Logistics Limited provides a service for the mass distribution of printed telephone directories.
- Agreement dated November 8, 2011 between Power Logistics Limited and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited:

Power Logistics Limited provides certain document imaging and data entry services.

CONTINUING CONNECTED TRANSACTIONS (CONTINUED)

Services supplied by the Solutions Group to the HKT Limited Group (continued)

(12) Solutions services (continued)

The approximate aggregate values and the annual caps for each of the categories (12)(a), (12)(b) and (12)(c) for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 are set out below:

Category	Approximate aggregate value for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)	Annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)
(12) (a) Bureau services agreement	265,500	587,971
OMS Total	265,500	587,971
(b) Application management services	72,231	73,249
System development services	46,219	47,000
SSDI Total	118,450	120,249
(c) Agreement between Power Logistics Limited and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited regarding mobile products	8,280	8,887
Agreement between Power Logistics Limited and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited for computer equipment	9	2,461
Agreement between Power Logistics Limited and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited regarding transportation services	2,489	2,556
Agreement between Power Logistics Limited and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited regarding printing and lettershopping services	1,692	1,713
Agreement between Power Logistics Limited and HKT Services Limited regarding back-up tape delivery services	24	26
Agreement between Power Logistics Limited and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited for service-premium delivery services	9	12
Agreement between Power Logistics Limited and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited for logistics services	118,306	118,706
Agreement between Power Logistics Limited and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited regarding mass distribution of printed telephone directories	–	49
Agreement between Power Logistics Limited and Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited regarding document imaging and data entry services	114	119
BPOL Total	130,923	134,529
Solutions Group Total	514,873	842,749

CONTINUING CONNECTED TRANSACTIONS (CONTINUED)**Services supplied by the Solutions Group to the HKT Limited Group (continued)****(13) Sub-contracting agreement**

On November 8, 2011, PCCW (Macau), Limitada (“PCCW Macau”), a company within the HKT Limited Group, and PCCW-HKT Technical Services Limited (“TSL”), an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of PCCW, entered into a sub-contracting agreement. PCCW Macau has contracted with various third parties for the provision of solutions services with various operators in Macau such as information technology related systems within hotels and casinos. Rather than performing the work itself, PCCW Macau has sub-contracted the work to TSL. Accordingly, the work is carried out by TSL and all fees received in respect of the work are passed on by PCCW Macau to TSL after PCCW Macau has deducted sub-contracting fees. The agreement is for a three-year term expiring on December 31, 2013. The approximate aggregate values and the annual caps for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 are set out below:

Category	Approximate aggregate value for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)	Annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)
(13) Contracted service cost from PCCW Macau to TSL	12,900	77,261
Sub-contracting fees from TSL to PCCW Macau	300	3,863

(14) The provision of corporate shared services

On November 8, 2011, HKT Services Limited, a company within the HKT Limited Group, and PCCW Services Limited, a direct wholly-owned subsidiary of PCCW, entered into a corporate shared services agreement, pursuant to which HKT Services Limited and its affiliates have agreed to provide certain members of the PCCW Group a range of corporate support services that are integral to the operation of both groups, including managerial support. The charges for these services are at cost. The term of the agreement is for three years, effective from January 1, 2011 to December 31, 2013. The approximate aggregate value and the annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 are set out below:

Category	Approximate aggregate value for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)	Annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)
(14) The provision of corporate shared services	77,846	171,385

CONTINUING CONNECTED TRANSACTIONS (CONTINUED)

(15) The provision of marketing and promotion services

On November 8, 2011, Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited and PCCW-HKT Limited (“HKTL”), an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of PCCW, entered into a marketing and promotion services agreement, pursuant to which Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited has agreed to provide publicity, promotion and branding services to HKTL, including producing “i.Shop”, a magazine produced each month to advertise the products and services of the PCCW Group, and other promotional activities. The services are charged on a cost basis. The term of the agreement is for three years, effective from January 1, 2011 to December 31, 2013. The approximate aggregate value and the annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 are set out below:

Category	Approximate aggregate value for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)	Annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)
(15) The provision of marketing and promotion services	49,181	52,400

(16) Licensing agreement (PCCW Tower)

PCCW Services Limited is the tenant in respect of certain space located at PCCW Tower, TaiKoo Place, 979 King's Road, Quarry Bay, Hong Kong, which it leases from an independent third party pursuant to a lease dated October 31, 2008. The lease expires on December 31, 2014. Under and subject to the terms of the lease, PCCW Services Limited is afforded the right to share the premises with its related companies, which include members of the HKT Limited Group. On June 22, 2010, PCCW Services Limited and HKT Services Limited entered into an agreement (which was supplemented by a further agreement between the same parties entered into on November 8, 2011) pursuant to which HKT Services Limited has been granted a licence to occupy certain floor space for office use. The approximate aggregate value and the annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 are set out below:

Category	Approximate aggregate value for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)	Annual cap for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 (HK\$'000)
(16) Licensing agreement (PCCW Tower)	126,504	128,571

As disclosed in the announcement dated December 27, 2013 made by the Company and the Trustee-Manager, the Directors renewed the above continuing connected transactions as described in paragraphs (1) to (16) and entered into new continuing connected transaction and set new annual caps for each category of these continuing connected transactions with the PCCW Group for the three financial years ending December 31, 2014 to 2016.

Annual Review of Continuing Connected Transactions

The Company's external auditor was engaged to report on the continuing connected transactions described in paragraphs (1) to (16) above entered into between the HKT Limited Group and the PCCW Group for the year ended December 31, 2013 in accordance with Hong Kong Standard on Assurance Engagements 3000 “Assurance Engagements Other Than Audits or Reviews of Historical Financial Information” and with reference to Practice Note 740 “Auditor's Letter on Continuing Connected Transactions under the Hong Kong Listing Rules” issued by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants. The external auditor has issued their unqualified letter containing their findings and conclusions in respect of the above continuing connected transactions in accordance with Rule 14A.38 of the Listing Rules.

CONTINUING CONNECTED TRANSACTIONS (CONTINUED)

Annual Review of Continuing Connected Transactions (continued)

The Company Board and the Trustee-Manager Board, including the independent non-executive Directors, have reviewed and confirmed that the continuing connected transactions described in paragraphs (1) to (16) above were entered into:

- (i) in the ordinary and usual course of business of the HKT Limited Group;
- (ii) either on normal commercial terms or on terms no less favourable to the HKT Limited Group than terms available to or from independent third parties; and
- (iii) in accordance with the relevant agreements governing them on terms that are fair and reasonable and in the interests of the holders of the Share Stapled Units as a whole.

The Trustee-Manager Board has also confirmed that the charges paid or payable out of the Trust Property (as defined in the Trust Deed) of the HKT Trust to the Trustee-Manager are in accordance with the Trust Deed; and they are not aware of any violation of duties of the Trustee-Manager which would have a materially adverse effect on the business of the HKT Trust or on the interests of all the holders of the Share Stapled Units as a whole.

RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Details of the related party transactions undertaken in the normal course of business are set out in note 5 to the HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements. In relation to those related party transactions that constituted connected transactions under the Listing Rules, the relevant transactions comply with applicable requirements in accordance with the Listing Rules.

Details of the related party transactions of the Trustee-Manager during the year are set out in note 4 to the financial statements of the Trustee-Manager.

PRE-EMPTIVE RIGHTS

There are no provisions for pre-emptive rights under the Company's amended and restated articles of association or the laws of the Cayman Islands, which would oblige the Company to offer new shares on a pro rata basis to existing shareholders.

PUBLIC FLOAT

As at the date of this report, the HKT Trust (including the Trustee-Manager) and the Company have maintained the prescribed public float under the Listing Rules, based on the information that is publicly available to the Company and the Trustee-Manager and within the knowledge of the Directors.

AUDITOR

The HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 and the financial statements of the Trustee-Manager for the financial year ended December 31, 2013 have been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers who will retire and, being eligible, offer themselves for re-appointment at the forthcoming AGM. A resolution for the re-appointment of PricewaterhouseCoopers as auditor of the HKT Trust, the Company and the Trustee-Manager is to be proposed at the forthcoming AGM.

On behalf of the boards of
HKT Limited and
HKT Management Limited
(in its capacity as the trustee-manager of the HKT Trust)

Philana WY Poon

Group General Counsel and Company Secretary
Hong Kong, February 26, 2014

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT



羅兵咸永道

TO THE HOLDERS OF SHARE STAPLED UNITS OF HKT TRUST AND HKT LIMITED

(HKT Trust is a trust constituted under the laws of Hong Kong; HKT Limited is incorporated in Cayman Islands with limited liability)

We have audited the consolidated financial statements of HKT Trust, HKT Limited (the “Company”) and its subsidiaries (together the “Group”) and of HKT Limited and its subsidiaries (the “HKT Limited Group”) set out on pages 64 to 152 (together referred to as the “HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements”). As explained in note 1 to the HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements, the consolidated financial statements of HKT Trust and the consolidated financial statements of HKT Limited are presented together. The HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements together comprise the consolidated balance sheet of the Group and of the HKT Limited Group and the balance sheet of HKT Limited as at December 31, 2013, and the consolidated income statement, the consolidated statement of comprehensive income, the consolidated statement of changes in equity and the consolidated statement of cash flows of the Group and of the HKT Limited Group for the year then ended, and a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information.

Directors' Responsibility for the HKT Trust and HKT Limited Consolidated Financial Statements

The directors of HKT Management Limited (the “Trustee-Manager”) (in its capacity as the trustee-manager of HKT Trust) and the directors of the Company are responsible for the preparation of consolidated financial statements for HKT Trust and for HKT Limited that give a true and fair view in accordance with Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards issued by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants and the disclosure requirements of the Hong Kong Companies Ordinance, and for such internal control as the directors determine is necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements based on our audit and to report our opinion solely to you, as a body, and for no other purpose. We do not assume responsibility towards or accept liability to any other person for the contents of this report.

We conducted our audit in accordance with Hong Kong Standards on Auditing issued by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants. Those standards require that we comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgement, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the preparation of the consolidated financial statements that give a true and fair view in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the internal control. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by the directors, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Opinion

In our opinion, the HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the Group and of the HKT Limited Group and HKT Limited as at December 31, 2013, and of the Group and HKT Limited Group's profit and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards and have been properly prepared in accordance with the disclosure requirements of the Hong Kong Companies Ordinance.

PricewaterhouseCoopers

Certified Public Accountants

Hong Kong, February 26, 2014

PricewaterhouseCoopers, 22/F, Prince's Building, Central, Hong Kong

CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENT OF HKT TRUST AND OF HKT LIMITED

For the year ended December 31, 2013

In HK\$ million	Note(s)	2012	2013
Turnover	6 & 7	21,081	22,832
Cost of sales		(9,027)	(10,117)
General and administrative expenses		(9,073)	(9,501)
Other gains, net	8	18	84
Finance costs, net	10	(805)	(833)
Share of results of an associate	19	(35)	(24)
Share of results of joint ventures	20	(44)	74
Profit before income tax	9	2,115	2,515
Income tax	12(a)	(455)	(16)
Profit for the year		1,660	2,499
Attributable to:			
Holders of Share Stapled Units/shares of the Company		1,610	2,460
Non-controlling interests		50	39
Profit for the year		1,660	2,499
Earnings per Share Stapled Unit/share of the Company			
Basic	14	25.09 cents	38.35 cents
Diluted	14	25.09 cents	38.34 cents

The notes on pages 72 to 152 form part of the consolidated financial statements. As explained in note 1, the consolidated financial statements of HKT Trust and the consolidated financial statements of HKT Limited are presented together.

Details of the distributions/dividends payable to the holders of Share Stapled Units/shareholders attributable to the profit for the year are set out in note 13.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME OF HKT TRUST AND OF HKT LIMITED

For the year ended December 31, 2013

In HK\$ million	Note	2012	2013
Profit for the year		1,660	2,499
Other comprehensive income			
Items that may be reclassified subsequently to consolidated income statement:			
Translation exchange differences:			
– exchange differences on translating foreign operations		98	(22)
Available-for-sale financial assets:			
– changes in fair value	21	13	86
Cash flow hedges:			
– effective portion of changes in fair value		(54)	(10)
– transfer from equity to consolidated income statement		19	(53)
Other comprehensive income for the year		76	1
Total comprehensive income for the year		1,736	2,500
Attributable to:			
– Holders of Share Stapled Units/shares of the Company		1,686	2,461
– Non-controlling interests		50	39
Total comprehensive income for the year		1,736	2,500

The notes on pages 72 to 152 form part of the consolidated financial statements. As explained in note 1, the consolidated financial statements of HKT Trust and the consolidated financial statements of HKT Limited are presented together.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY OF HKT TRUST AND OF HKT LIMITED

For the year ended December 31, 2013

In HK\$ million

	Note(s)	2012		Total equity
		Attributable to holders of Share Stapled Units/shares of the Company	Non-controlling interests	
At January 1, 2012		30,756	177	30,933
Comprehensive income				
Profit for the year		1,610	50	1,660
Other comprehensive income				
Items that may be reclassified subsequently to consolidated income statement:				
Translation exchange differences:				
– exchange differences on translating foreign operations		98	–	98
Available-for-sale financial assets:				
– changes in fair value		13	–	13
Cash flow hedges:				
– effective portion of changes in fair value		(54)	–	(54)
– transfer from equity to consolidated income statement		19	–	19
Total other comprehensive income		76	–	76
Total comprehensive income for the year		1,686	50	1,736
Transactions with equity holders				
Purchase of Share Stapled Units under the Share Stapled Units Award Schemes		(7)	–	(7)
Employee share-based compensation		4	–	4
Distribution/dividend paid in respect of the previous year	13 & 29	(216)	–	(216)
Interim distribution/dividend declared and paid in respect of the current year	13 & 29	(1,287)	–	(1,287)
Dividend declared and paid to non-controlling shareholders of a subsidiary		–	(41)	(41)
Total contributions by and distributions to equity holders		(1,506)	(41)	(1,547)
Increase in interests in subsidiaries	39	(2)	(3)	(5)
Total changes in ownership interest in subsidiaries that do not result in a loss of control		(2)	(3)	(5)
Total transactions with equity holders		(1,508)	(44)	(1,552)
At December 31, 2012		30,934	183	31,117

In HK\$ million

		2013		
	Note(s)	Attributable to holders of Share Stapled Units/shares of the Company	Non-controlling interests	Total equity
At January 1, 2013		30,934	183	31,117
Comprehensive income				
Profit for the year		2,460	39	2,499
Other comprehensive income				
Items that may be reclassified subsequently to consolidated income statement:				
Translation exchange differences:				
– exchange differences on translating foreign operations		(22)	–	(22)
Available-for-sale financial assets:				
– changes in fair value		86	–	86
Cash flow hedges:				
– effective portion of changes in fair value		(10)	–	(10)
– transfer from equity to consolidated income statement		(53)	–	(53)
Total other comprehensive income		1	–	1
Total comprehensive income for the year		2,461	39	2,500
Transactions with equity holders				
Contributions by and distributions to equity holders:				
Purchase of Share Stapled Units under the Share Stapled Units Award Schemes		(52)	–	(52)
Employee share-based compensation		13	–	13
Distribution/dividend paid in respect of the previous year	13 & 29	(1,385)	–	(1,385)
Interim distribution/dividend declared and paid in respect of the current year	13 & 29	(1,348)	–	(1,348)
Dividend declared and paid/payable to non-controlling shareholders of a subsidiary		–	(40)	(40)
Total transactions with equity holders		(2,772)	(40)	(2,812)
At December 31, 2013		30,623	182	30,805

The notes on pages 72 to 152 form part of the consolidated financial statements. As explained in note 1, the consolidated financial statements of HKT Trust and the consolidated financial statements of HKT Limited are presented together.

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET OF HKT TRUST AND OF HKT LIMITED

As at December 31, 2013

In HK\$ million	Note	2012	2013
ASSETS AND LIABILITIES			
Non-current assets			
Property, plant and equipment	15	14,227	14,108
Interests in leasehold land	16	303	291
Goodwill	17	36,026	36,044
Intangible assets	18	4,573	3,892
Interest in an associate	19	200	207
Interests in joint ventures	20	605	645
Available-for-sale financial assets	21	85	171
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	22	4	8
Derivative financial instruments	26	253	67
Deferred income tax assets	30	3	359
Other non-current assets		531	556
		56,810	56,348
Current assets			
Prepayments, deposits and other current assets		2,733	3,259
Inventories	24(a)	971	1,018
Trade receivables, net	24(b)	3,425	3,000
Amounts due from related companies	5(a)	25	49
Derivative financial instruments	26	4	–
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	22	4	11
Cash and cash equivalents	32(d)	2,401	2,134
		9,563	9,471
Current liabilities			
Short-term borrowings	24(c)	8,462	–
Trade payables	24(d)	1,966	1,803
Accruals and other payables		2,539	2,403
Carrier licence fee liabilities	31	200	209
Amounts due to related companies	5(a)	135	136
Amounts due to fellow subsidiaries	5(a)	672	441
Advances from customers		1,684	1,738
Current income tax liabilities		347	427
		16,005	7,157
Net current (liabilities)/assets		(6,442)	2,314
Total assets less current liabilities		50,368	58,662

In HK\$ million	Note	2012	2013
Non-current liabilities			
Long-term borrowings	25	15,644	24,022
Derivative financial instruments	26	–	405
Deferred income tax liabilities	30	1,831	1,811
Deferred income		989	951
Carrier licence fee liabilities	31	736	616
Other long-term liabilities		51	52
		19,251	27,857
Net assets		31,117	30,805
CAPITAL AND RESERVES			
Share capital	28	6	6
Reserves	29	30,928	30,617
Equity attributable to holders of Share Stapled Units/shares of the Company		30,934	30,623
Non-controlling interests		183	182
Total equity		31,117	30,805

Approved and authorized for issue by the boards of directors of HKT Management Limited and HKT Limited (collectively, the “Boards”) on February 26, 2014 and signed on behalf of the Boards by

Alexander Anthony Arena
Director

Hui Hon Hing, Susanna
Director

The notes on pages 72 to 152 form part of the consolidated financial statements. As explained in note 1, the consolidated financial statements of HKT Trust and the consolidated financial statements of HKT Limited are presented together.

BALANCE SHEET OF HKT LIMITED

As at December 31, 2013

In HK\$ million	Note	2012	2013
ASSETS AND LIABILITIES			
Non-current assets			
Interests in subsidiaries	23	20,004	20,004
		20,004	20,004
Current assets			
Prepayments, deposits and other current assets		1	9
Amount due from a subsidiary	23(b)	7,481	7,490
Cash and cash equivalents	32(d)	3	3
		7,485	7,502
Current liabilities			
Accruals and other payables		4	1
Amounts due to subsidiaries	23(b)	92	93
Current income tax liabilities		7	-
		103	94
Net current assets		7,382	7,408
Net assets		27,386	27,412
CAPITAL AND RESERVES			
Share capital	28	6	6
Reserves	28	27,380	27,406
Total equity		27,386	27,412

Approved and authorized for issue by the Boards on February 26, 2014 and signed on behalf of the Boards by

Alexander Anthony Arena
Director

Hui Hon Hing, Susanna
Director

The notes on pages 72 to 152 form part of the consolidated financial statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS OF HKT TRUST AND OF HKT LIMITED

For the year ended December 31, 2013

In HK\$ million	Note	2012	2013
NET CASH GENERATED FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES	32(a)	7,024	7,143
INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Proceeds from disposals of property, plant and equipment		6	15
Purchases of property, plant and equipment		(1,906)	(1,980)
Purchases of intangible assets		(1,719)	(2,091)
Net outflow of cash and cash equivalents in respect of additions upon business combinations	32(b)	(227)	–
Settlement of obligation assumed upon business combinations	32(b)	(121)	–
Loans to an associate		(139)	(52)
Repayment of loan from an associate		–	25
Loan to a joint venture		(71)	(140)
Consideration paid to non-controlling interests for an increase in ownership interest in a subsidiary	39	(5)	–
NET CASH USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(4,182)	(4,223)
FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
New borrowings raised		3,617	15,905
Interest paid		(735)	(703)
Repayments of borrowings		(3,075)	(15,607)
Repayment of promissory note due to the immediate holding company		(917)	–
Increase/(decrease) in non-trade balance due to fellow subsidiaries	5(a)	21	(45)
Distributions/dividends paid to holders of Share Stapled Units/shareholders of the Company		(1,503)	(2,731)
Dividend paid to non-controlling shareholders of a subsidiary		(41)	(3)
Payments for issuance expenses		(39)	–
NET CASH USED IN FINANCING ACTIVITIES		(2,672)	(3,184)
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS		170	(264)
Exchange differences		5	(3)
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS			
Beginning of year		2,226	2,401
End of year	32(d)	2,401	2,134

The notes on pages 72 to 152 form part of the consolidated financial statements. As explained in note 1, the consolidated financial statements of HKT Trust and the consolidated financial statements of HKT Limited are presented together.

NOTES TO THE HKT TRUST AND HKT LIMITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

December 31, 2013

1 BASIS OF PRESENTATION

In accordance with the Trust Deed (as defined below), HKT Trust (the “HKT Trust”) and HKT Limited are each required to prepare their own sets of financial statements on a consolidated basis. The HKT Trust consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2013 comprise the consolidated financial statements of the HKT Trust, HKT Limited (or the “Company”) and its subsidiaries (together the “Group”), and the Group’s interests in an associate and joint ventures. The HKT Limited consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2013 comprise the consolidated financial statements of HKT Limited and its subsidiaries (together the “HKT Limited Group”) and the HKT Limited Group’s interests in an associate and joint ventures, and the Company’s balance sheet.

The HKT Trust controls HKT Limited and the sole activity of the HKT Trust during the year ended December 31, 2013 was investing in HKT Limited. Therefore, the consolidated results and financial position that would be presented in the consolidated financial statements of the HKT Trust are identical to the consolidated financial results and financial position of HKT Limited with the only differences being disclosures of capital of HKT Limited. The Trustee-Manager (as defined below) and the directors of the Company believe therefore that it is clearer to present the consolidated financial statements of the HKT Trust and the HKT Limited together. The consolidated financial statements of the HKT Trust and the consolidated financial statements of HKT Limited are presented together to the extent they are identical and are hereinafter referred as the “HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements”.

The consolidated income statements, consolidated statements of comprehensive income, consolidated balance sheets, consolidated statements of changes in equity, consolidated statements of cash flows, significant accounting policies and the related explanatory information are common to the HKT Trust and the Company. The HKT Limited consolidated financial statements also include the stand-alone balance sheet of HKT Limited, and the relevant explanatory information in notes 5(a), 23, 28, 32(d), and 34 where information specific to the Company are disclosed separately.

The Group and HKT Limited Group are referred as the “Groups”.

2 GENERAL INFORMATION

The HKT Trust is constituted by a Hong Kong law governed trust deed and as supplemented, amended or substituted from time to time (the “Trust Deed”), entered into between HKT Management Limited (the “Trustee-Manager”, in its capacity as the trustee-manager of the HKT Trust) and the Company. Under the Trust Deed, the Trustee-Manager has been appointed as the trustee and manager of the HKT Trust. The scope of activities of the HKT Trust specified in the Trust Deed is essentially limited to investing in the Company and all the issued and paid-up ordinary shares of the Company are held by the HKT Trust. The Company was incorporated in the Cayman Islands as an exempted company with limited liability under the Companies Law, Cap. 22 (Law 3 of 1961, as consolidated and revised) of the Cayman Islands (the “Cayman Companies Law”) on June 14, 2011. The Company has established a principal place of business in Hong Kong at 39th Floor, PCCW Tower, TaiKoo Place, 979 King’s Road, Quarry Bay, Hong Kong and was registered as a non-Hong Kong company in Hong Kong under Part XI of the Hong Kong Companies Ordinance, Cap. 32. The HKT Limited Group is principally engaged in the provision of fixed core, mobile, local and international telecommunications services, Internet access services and the sale and rental of telecommunications equipment primarily in Hong Kong, and also in Mainland China (the “PRC”) and elsewhere in the Asia Pacific region (the “Telecommunications Business”).

The share stapled units (the “Share Stapled Units”) structure comprises: (a) a unit in the HKT Trust; (b) a beneficial interest in a specifically identified ordinary share in the Company is “linked” to the unit and held by the Trustee-Manager as legal owner in its capacity as trustee-manager of the HKT Trust; and (c) a specifically identified preference share in the Company which is “stapled” to the unit. The Share Stapled Units are listed on the Main Board of The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the “Stock Exchange”).

The ultimate holding company of both the HKT Trust and the Company is PCCW Limited (“PCCW”), a company incorporated in Hong Kong with its shares listed on the Main Board of the Stock Exchange and traded in the form of American Depositary Receipts on the OTC Markets Group Inc. in the United States.

These financial statements are presented in millions of units of Hong Kong dollars (HK\$ million), unless otherwise stated.

3 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

a. Statement of compliance

The HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards (“HKFRSs”), which is a collective term for all individual Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards, Hong Kong Accounting Standards (“HKASs”) and Interpretations (“Ints”) issued by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants (“HKICPA”).

The HKICPA has issued certain new and revised HKFRSs that are first effective or available for early adoption for the current accounting period of the Group. The Group has adopted the new and revised HKFRSs below, which are relevant to its operations, in the preparation of the HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements.

- Amendment to HKAS 1, ‘Presentation of Financial Statements’ regarding other comprehensive income. The main change resulting from these amendments is a requirement for entities to group items presented in “other comprehensive income” on the basis of whether they are potentially reclassifiable to profit or loss subsequently (reclassification adjustments). Since the change in accounting standard only affects the presentation aspects of the financial statements, there is no impact on earnings per share. These consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2013 have been prepared under the revised disclosure requirements.
- HKFRS 12, ‘Disclosures of Interests in Other Entities’, provide the disclosure requirements for all forms of interests in other entities, including joint arrangements, associates, special purpose vehicles and other off balance sheet vehicles. Please refer to notes 4(ix), 19, 20 and 23 for further details of the required disclosure for interests in other entities as at December 31, 2013.
- HKFRS 13, ‘Fair Value Measurement’, aims to improve consistency and reduce complexity by providing a precise definition of fair value and a single source of fair value measurement and disclosure requirements for use across HKFRSs. The requirements, which are largely aligned with other HKFRSs, do not extend the use of fair value accounting but provide guidance on how it should be applied where its use is already required or permitted by other standards within HKFRSs. Please refer to note 34(d) for further details of financial instruments measured at amortized costs but for which fair value is disclosed.

b. Basis of preparation of the financial statements

The following new HKFRSs are mandatory for the first time for the financial year beginning January 1, 2013, but have no material effect on the Groups’ results and financial position for the current and prior accounting periods.

- HKAS 19 (2011), ‘Employee Benefits’.
- HKAS 27 (2011), ‘Separate Financial Statements’.
- HKAS 28 (2011), ‘Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures’.
- HKFRS 1 (Revised) (Amendment), Accounting for Government Loans.
- HKFRS 7 (Amendment), Offsetting Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities.
- HKFRS 10, ‘Consolidated Financial Statements’.
- HKFRS 10 (Amendment), Transition Disclosures.
- HKFRS 11, ‘Joint Arrangements’.
- HKFRS 11 (Amendment), Transition Disclosures.
- HKFRS 12 (Amendment), Transition Disclosures.
- HK(IFRIC) – Int 20, ‘Stripping Costs in the Production Phase of a Surface Mine’.
- Annual Improvements 2009-2011 Cycle published in June 2012 by HKICPA.

The Groups have not adopted any new or revised standard or interpretation that is not yet effective for the current accounting period, details of which are set out in note 41.

The measurement basis used in the preparation of the financial statements is the historical cost basis, except that the following assets and liabilities are stated at fair value as explained in the accounting policies set out below:

- financial assets at fair value through profit or loss (see note 3(k)(i));
- available-for-sale financial assets (see note 3(k)(ii)); and
- derivative financial instruments (see note 3(m)).

3 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

b. Basis of preparation of the financial statements (continued)

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with HKFRSs requires management to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of policies and reported amounts of assets, liabilities, income and expenses. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis of judgements about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

The estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognized in the period in which the estimate is revised if the revision affects only that period, or in the period of the revision and future periods if the revision affects both current and future periods.

Judgements made by management in the application of HKFRSs that have significant effect on the HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements and estimates with a significant risk of material adjustment in the next year are discussed in note 4.

c. Subsidiaries and non-controlling interests

Subsidiaries are entities controlled by the Groups. Control exists when the Groups are exposed to, or has rights to, variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity.

An interest in a subsidiary is consolidated into the HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements from the date that control commences until the date that control ceases.

The acquisition method of accounting is used to account for the acquisition of subsidiaries by the Groups. The cost of an acquisition is measured as the aggregate fair value of the assets transferred, equity instruments issued and liabilities incurred or assumed at the date of exchange. Acquisition-related costs are expensed as incurred. Identifiable assets acquired and liabilities and contingent liabilities assumed in a business combination are measured initially at their fair values at the acquisition date. On an acquisition-by-acquisition basis, the Groups recognize any non-controlling interest in the acquiree either at fair value or at the non-controlling interest's proportionate share of the acquiree's net assets. The excess of the consideration transferred, the amount of any non-controlling interest in the acquiree and the acquisition-date fair value of any previous equity interest in the acquiree over the fair value of the identifiable net assets acquired is recorded as goodwill (see note 3(i)). If this is less than the fair value of the net assets of the subsidiary acquired in the case of a bargain purchase, the difference is recognized directly in the consolidated income statement. Where businesses are acquired and fair values of the net assets of the acquired business are finalized within 12 months of the acquisition date, all fair value adjustments are recorded with effect from the date of acquisition and consequently may result in the restatement of previously reported financial results (see note 38).

The Groups treat transactions with non-controlling interests that do not result in a loss of control as transactions with equity owners of the Groups. For purchases from non-controlling interests, the difference between any consideration paid and the relevant share acquired of the carrying value of net assets of the subsidiary is recorded in equity. Gains or losses on disposals to non-controlling interests are also recorded in equity.

For subsidiaries which have accounting year ends different from the Groups, the subsidiaries prepare, for the purpose of consolidation, financial statements up to and as at the same date as the Groups.

Adjustments have been made to the financial statements of subsidiaries when necessary to align their accounting policies to ensure consistency with the policies adopted by the Group.

Intra-group balances and transactions and any unrealized profits arising from intra-group transactions are eliminated in full in preparing the HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements. Unrealized losses resulting from intra-group transactions are eliminated in the same way as unrealized gains.

In the Company's balance sheet, interests in subsidiaries are stated at cost less impairment losses (see note 3(i)(ii)). Cost is adjusted to reflect changes in consideration arising from contingent consideration amendments. Cost also includes direct attributable costs of investment. The results of subsidiaries are accounted for by the Company on the basis of dividends received and receivable.

3 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

d. Associates

An associate is an entity in which the Groups have significant influence but not control, generally accompanying a shareholding between 20% and 50% of the voting rights.

Interest in an associate is accounted for in the HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements under the equity method and is initially recorded at cost. The Groups' interest in an associate includes goodwill identified on acquisition, net of any accumulated impairment loss and adjusted thereafter for the post-acquisition change in the Groups' share of the associates' net assets. The consolidated income statement includes the Groups' share of post-acquisition, post-tax results of the associate and any impairment losses for the year. The consolidated statement of comprehensive income includes the Groups' share of the post-acquisition post-tax items of the associate's other comprehensive income.

When the Groups' share of losses exceeds its interest in the associate, the Groups' interest is reduced to nil and recognition of further losses is discontinued except to the extent that the Groups have incurred legal or constructive obligations or made payments on behalf of the associate. For this purpose, the Groups' interest in the associate is the carrying amount of the investment under the equity method together with the Groups' long-term interests that in substance form part of the Groups' net interest in the associate.

Unrealized profits and losses resulting from transactions between the Groups and its associate are eliminated to the extent of the Groups' interest in the associate, except where unrealized losses provide evidence of an impairment of the asset transferred, in which case they are recognized immediately in the consolidated income statement.

If the ownership interest in an associate is reduced but significant influence is retained, only a proportionate share of the amounts previously recognized in other comprehensive income are reclassified to profit or loss where appropriate.

Adjustments have been made to the financial statements of the associate when necessary to align their accounting policies to ensure consistency with the policies adopted by the Group.

e. Joint arrangements

The Group has applied HKFRS 11 to all joint arrangements as of January 1, 2012. A joint arrangement is an entity which operates under a contractual arrangement between the Groups and other parties, where the contractual arrangement establishes that the Groups and one or more of the other parties share joint control over the economic activity of the entity. Under HKFRS 11, joint arrangements are classified as either joint ventures or joint operations depending on the contractual rights and obligations of each investor.

The Groups classified joint arrangements as joint ventures whereby the Group has rights to the net assets of the joint arrangement.

The Group has assessed the nature of its joint arrangements and determined them to be joint ventures. The Groups have made investments in joint ventures in the PRC in respect of which the partners' profit-sharing ratios during the joint venture period and share of net assets upon the expiration of the joint venture period may not be in proportion to their equity ratios, but are as defined in the respective joint venture contracts.

Investments in joint ventures are accounted for in the HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements under the equity method and are initially recorded at cost. The Groups' investment in joint ventures includes goodwill identified on acquisition, net of any accumulated impairment loss and adjusted thereafter for the post-acquisition change in the Groups' share of the joint ventures' net assets. The consolidated income statement includes the Groups' share of post-acquisition, post-tax results of the joint ventures and any impairment losses for the year. The consolidated statement of comprehensive income include the Groups' share of the post-acquisition, post-tax items of the joint ventures' other comprehensive income.

3 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

e. Joint arrangements (continued)

When the Groups' share of losses exceeds its interest in the joint venture, the Groups' interest is reduced to nil and recognition of further losses is discontinued except to the extent that the Groups' have incurred legal or constructive obligations or made payments on behalf of the joint venture. For this purpose, the Groups' interest in the joint venture is the carrying amount of the investment under the equity method together with the Groups' long-term interests that in substance form part of the Groups' net investment in the joint venture.

Unrealized profits and losses resulting from transactions between the Groups and their joint ventures are eliminated to the extent of the Groups' interest in the joint ventures, except where unrealized losses provide evidence of an impairment of the asset transferred, in which case they are recognized immediately in the consolidated income statement.

Adjustments have been made to the financial statements of joint ventures when necessary to align their accounting policies to ensure consistency with the policies adopted by the Group.

f. Gaining or losing control

When the Groups cease to have control any retained interest in the entity is re-measured to its fair value, with the change in carrying amount recognized in investor profit or loss. The fair value is the initial carrying amount for the purposes of subsequently accounting for the retained interest as an associate, joint arrangement or financial asset. In addition, any amounts previously recognized in other comprehensive income in respect of that entity are accounted for as if the Groups had disposed of the related assets or liabilities. This may mean that amounts previously recognized in other comprehensive income are reclassified to profit or loss.

g. Property, plant and equipment

The following items of property, plant and equipment are stated in the consolidated balance sheet at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses (see note 3(l)(ii)):

- buildings held for own use which are situated on leasehold land, where the fair value of the building could be measured separately from the fair value of the leasehold land at the inception of the lease (see note 3(h)); and
- other items of plant and equipment.

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment comprises (i) its purchase price, (ii) any directly attributable costs of bringing the asset to its working condition and location for its intended use, and (iii) the initial estimate at the time of installation and during the period of use, where relevant, of the costs of dismantling and removing the items and restoring the site on which they are located.

Subsequent costs are included in the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment or recognized as a separate item of property, plant and equipment, as appropriate, only when it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the item will flow to the Groups and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. All other costs, such as repairs and maintenance and overhaul costs, are recognized in the consolidated income statement as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

Gains or losses arising from the retirement or disposal of an item of property, plant and equipment are determined as the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the item and are recognized in the consolidated income statement on the date of retirement or disposal.

Projects under construction are not depreciated. Depreciation on other property, plant and equipment is calculated to write off the cost of items of property, plant and equipment, less their expected residual value, if any, using the straight line method over their estimated useful lives as follows:

Buildings	Over the shorter of the unexpired term of land lease and the estimated useful lives
Exchange equipment	5 to 13 years
Transmission plant	5 to 30 years
Other plant and equipment	Over the shorter of 1 to 17 years and the term of lease

The assets' useful lives and residual values, if any, are reviewed, and adjusted if appropriate, at each balance sheet date.

3 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

h. Leased assets

An arrangement, comprising a transaction or a series of transactions, is or contains a lease if the Groups determine that the arrangement conveys a right to use a specific asset or assets for an agreed period of time in return for a payment or a series of payments. Such a determination is made based on an evaluation of the substance of the arrangement and is regardless of whether the arrangement takes the legal form of a lease.

i. Classification of assets leased to the Groups

Leases which do not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership to the Groups are classified as operating leases.

ii. Assets leased out under operating leases

Where the Groups leases out assets under operating leases, the assets are included in the consolidated balance sheet according to their nature and, where applicable, are depreciated in accordance with the Groups' depreciation policies, as set out in note 3(g). Impairment losses are accounted for in accordance with the accounting policy as set out in note 3(l)(ii). Revenue arising from operating leases is recognized in accordance with the Groups' revenue recognition policies, as set out in note 3(u)(iii).

iii. Operating lease charges

Where the Groups have the use of assets held under operating leases, payments made under the leases are charged to the consolidated income statement in equal instalments over the accounting periods covered by the lease term. Lease incentives received are recognized in the consolidated income statement as an integral part of the aggregate net lease payments made. Contingent rentals are charged to the consolidated income statement in the accounting period in which they are incurred.

The cost of acquiring land held under an operating lease is stated in the consolidated balance sheet as "Interests in leasehold land" and is amortized to the consolidated income statement on a straight-line basis over the period of the lease term.

i. Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess of the cost of a business combination or interest in an associate or a joint venture over the Groups' interest in the aggregate net fair value of the acquiree's identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities at the date of acquisition.

Goodwill is stated in the consolidated balance sheet at cost less accumulated impairment losses. Goodwill is allocated to cash-generating units ("CGUs") and is tested annually for impairment (see note 3(l)(ii)). In respect of the associate and joint ventures, the carrying amount of goodwill is included in the carrying amount of the interests in an associate and joint ventures.

On disposal of a CGU or part of a CGU, a joint venture and an associate during the year, any attributable amount of purchased goodwill is included in the calculation of the profit or loss on disposal.

j. Intangible assets (other than goodwill)

i. Customer acquisition costs

Costs incurred to acquire contractual relationships with customers are capitalized if it is probable that future economic benefits will flow from the customers to the Groups and such costs can be measured reliably. Capitalized customer acquisition costs are amortized on a straight-line basis over the minimum enforceable contractual periods. By the end of the minimum enforceable contractual period, fully amortized customer acquisition costs will be written off.

In the event that a customer terminates the contract prior to the end of the minimum enforceable contractual period, the unamortized customer acquisition cost will be written off immediately in the consolidated income statement.

ii. Carrier licences

The carrier licences to establish and maintain the telecommunication network and to provide telecommunication services are recorded as intangible assets. Upon the issuance of the licence, the cost thereof, which is the discounted value of the minimum annual fees payable over the period of the licence and directly attributable costs of preparing the asset for its intended use, is recorded together with the related obligations. Where the Groups have the right to return a licence and expect to do so, the asset and the related obligation recorded reflect the expected period that the licence will be held. Amortization is provided on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of the licence, commencing from the date of launch of the relevant telecommunication services.

3 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

j. Intangible assets (other than goodwill) (continued)

ii. Carrier licences (continued)

The difference between the discounted value and the total of the minimum annual fee payments represents the effective cost of financing. Such finance cost will be charged to the consolidated income statement in the period in which it is incurred using the effective interest method.

Variable annual payments on top of the minimum annual payments, if any, are recognized in the consolidated income statement as incurred.

iii. Software

Costs incurred to acquire, develop or enhance scientific or technical knowledge, design and implementation of new process or systems, licences, intellectual property, market knowledge and trademarks are capitalized as “intangible assets” if it is identifiable and the entity has power to obtain future economic benefits flowing from the underlying resource.

Development costs that are directly attributable to the design and testing of the identifiable software are capitalized as intangible assets if the following criteria are met:

- it is technically feasible to complete the software so that it will be available for use;
- adequate technical, financial and other resources are available to complete the development and to use the software;
- the costs attributable to acquisition, development and enhancement of the software can be reliably measured; and
- the Groups have power to obtain future economic benefits flowing from the underlying source.

Development costs that do not meet the above criteria are expensed in the consolidated income statement as incurred.

Capitalized software costs are amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of 8 years.

iv. Other intangible assets

Other intangible assets that are acquired by the Groups are stated in the consolidated balance sheet at cost less accumulated amortization (where the estimated useful life is finite) and impairment losses (see note 3(I)(ii)). Expenditures on internally generated goodwill and brands are recognized as expenses in the period in which they are incurred.

Amortization of intangible assets with finite useful lives is charged to the consolidated income statement on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives. The following intangible assets with finite useful lives are amortized from the date they are available for use and their estimated useful lives are as follows:

Trademarks	20 years
Customer base	1 to 10 years
Programme costs	Over the terms of the contract period

The assets' useful lives and their amortization method are reviewed annually.

k. Investments in equity securities

The Groups classify its investments in equity securities, other than interests in subsidiaries and interests in an associate and joint ventures, as (i) financial assets at fair value through profit or loss, or (ii) available-for-sale financial assets.

3 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

k. Investments in equity securities (continued)

Investments in equity securities are initially recognized at fair value plus transaction costs, except as indicated otherwise below. The fair value of quoted investments is based on current bid price. The investments are subsequently accounted for based on their classification as set out below:

i. Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss

This category comprises financial assets designated as fair value through profit or loss at inception.

Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss are classified as current assets, if they are either held for trading or are expected to be realized within 12 months from the balance sheet date. Any attributable transaction costs are recognized in the consolidated income statement as incurred.

At each balance sheet date, the fair value is re-measured based on their current bid prices in an active market, with any unrealized holding gains or losses arising from the changes in fair value being recognized in the consolidated income statement in the period in which they arise. The net gain or loss recognized in the consolidated income statement does not include any interest earned or dividends on the financial assets as these are recognized in accordance with the policies set out in notes 3(u)(v) and 3(u)(vii) respectively. Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss are presented within 'operating activities' as part of changes in working capital in the statement of cash flows.

ii. Available-for-sale financial assets

Available-for-sale financial assets are non-derivative financial assets that are either designated in this category or not classified as financial assets at fair value through profit and loss, held-to-maturity investments and loans and receivables. They are included in non-current assets unless the Groups intend to dispose of the investment within 12 months from the balance sheet date.

At each balance sheet date, the fair value of available-for-sale financial assets is re-measured, with any unrealized holding gains or losses arising from the changes in fair value being recognized in other comprehensive income and accumulated separately in the available-for-sale financial assets reserve under equity, except for impairment losses (see note 3(l)(i)) and, in the case of monetary items, foreign exchange gains and losses which are recognized directly in the consolidated income statement. Dividend income from these investments is recognized in the consolidated income statement in accordance with the policy set out in note 3(u)(vii). When the investments are derecognized or impaired (see note 3(l)(i)), the cumulative gain or loss previously recognized directly in the equity is recognized in the consolidated income statement.

Investments in equity securities are recognized or derecognized on the date the Groups commit to purchase or sell the investments or they expire.

l. Impairment of assets

i. Impairment of investments in equity securities and other receivables

Investments in equity securities (other than interests in subsidiaries and interests in an associate and joint ventures: see note 3(l)(ii)) and other current and non-current receivables that are stated at cost or amortized cost or are classified as available-for-sale financial assets are reviewed at each balance sheet date to determine whether there is objective evidence of impairment. Objective evidence of impairment includes observable data that comes to the attention of the Groups about one or more of the following loss events:

- significant financial difficulty of the debtor;
- a breach of contract, such as a default or delinquency in interest or principal payments;
- it becoming probable that the debtor will enter bankruptcy or other financial reorganization; or
- observable data indicating that there is a measurable decrease in the estimated future cash flows from a portfolio of financial assets.

3 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)**i. Impairment of assets (continued)****i. Impairment of investments in equity securities and other receivables (continued)**

If any such evidence exists, any impairment loss is determined and recognized as follows:

- For trade and other current receivables and other financial assets carried at amortized cost, the impairment loss is measured as the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate (i.e. the effective interest rate computed at initial recognition of these assets), where the effect of discounting is material. This assessment is made collectively where financial assets carried at amortized cost share similar risk characteristics, such as similar past due status, and have not been individually assessed as impaired. Future cash flows for financial assets which are assessed for impairment collectively are based on historical loss experience for assets with credit risk characteristics similar to the collective group.

If in a subsequent period the amount of an impairment loss decreases and the decrease can be linked objectively to an event occurring after the impairment loss was recognized, the impairment loss is reversed through the consolidated income statement. A reversal of an impairment loss shall not result in the asset's carrying amount exceeding that which would have been determined had no impairment loss been recognized in prior years.

- For available-for-sale financial assets, when there is an impairment, the cumulative loss, if any, that had been recognized directly in the available-for-sale financial assets reserve under equity is removed from equity and is recognized in the consolidated income statement. The amount of the cumulative loss that is recognized in the consolidated income statement is the difference between the acquisition cost (net of any principal repayment and amortization) and current fair value, less any impairment loss on that asset previously recognized in the consolidated income statement.

Impairment losses recognized in the consolidated income statement in respect of equity instruments classified as available-for-sale financial assets are not reversed through the consolidated income statement. Any subsequent increase in the fair value of such assets is recognized in other comprehensive income and accumulated separately in the available-for-sale financial assets reserve under equity.

Impairment losses are written off against the corresponding assets directly, except for impairment losses recognized in respect of trade receivables, whose recovery are considered doubtful but not remote. In this case, the impairment loss for doubtful debts is recorded using an allowance account. When the Groups are satisfied that recovery is remote, the amount considered irrecoverable is written off against receivables directly and any amounts held in the allowance account relating to that debt are reversed. Subsequent recoveries of amounts previously charged to the allowance account are reversed against the allowance account. Other changes in the allowance account and subsequent recoveries of amounts previously written off directly are recognized in the consolidated income statement.

ii. Impairment of other assets

Internal and external sources of information are reviewed at each balance sheet date to identify indications that the following assets may be impaired or, except in the case of goodwill, an impairment loss previously recognized no longer exists or may have decreased:

- property, plant and equipment;
- interests in leasehold land;
- intangible assets;
- interests in an associate and joint ventures;
- goodwill; and
- interests in subsidiaries (at Company level).

3 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

i. Impairment of assets (continued)

ii. Impairment of other assets (continued)

If any such indication exists, the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. In addition, for goodwill, intangible assets that are not yet available for use and intangible assets that have indefinite useful lives, the recoverable amount is estimated annually whether or not there is any indication of impairment.

– Calculation of recoverable amount

The recoverable amount of an asset is the higher of its fair value less cost to sell and value in use. Fair value less cost to sell is the amount obtainable from the sale of an asset in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties, less the costs of disposal. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset. Where an asset does not generate cash inflows largely independent of those from other assets, the recoverable amount is determined for the smallest group of assets that generates cash inflows independently (i.e. a CGU).

– Recognition of impairment losses

An impairment loss is recognized in the consolidated income statement whenever the carrying amount of an asset, or the CGU to which it belongs, exceeds its recoverable amount. Impairment losses recognized in respect of CGUs are allocated first to reduce the carrying amount of any goodwill allocated to the CGU and then, to reduce the carrying amount of the other assets in the CGU on a pro rata basis, except that the carrying value of an asset will not be reduced below its individual fair value less costs to sell, or value in use, if determinable.

– Reversals of impairment losses

In respect of assets other than goodwill, an impairment loss is reversed if there has been a favourable change in the estimates used to determine the recoverable amount. An impairment loss in respect of goodwill is not allowed to be reversed.

A reversal of an impairment loss is limited to the asset's carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment loss been recognized in prior years. Reversals of impairment losses are credited to the consolidated income statement in the period in which the reversals are recognized.

iii. Interim financial reporting and impairment

Under the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on the Stock Exchange, the Groups are required to prepare an interim financial report in compliance with HKAS 34 "Interim Financial Reporting", in respect of the first six months of the financial year. At the end of the interim period, the Group applies the same impairment testing, recognition, and reversal criteria as it would at the end of the financial year (see notes 3(l)(i) and 3(l)(ii)).

Impairment losses recognized in an interim period in respect of goodwill are not reversed in a subsequent period. This is the case even if no loss, or a smaller loss, would have been recognized had the impairment been assessed only at the end of the financial year to which the interim period relates.

m. Derivative financial instruments

Derivative financial instruments are initially recognized at fair value on the date a derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently remeasured at their fair value at each balance sheet date. The gain or loss on remeasurement to fair value is recognized immediately in the consolidated income statement, except where the derivatives are designated and qualify for hedge accounting, in which case recognition of any resultant gain or loss depends on the nature of the item being hedged (see note 3(n)).

The full fair value of a hedging derivative is classified as non-current asset or liability when the remaining hedged item has a maturity of more than 12 months, and as a current asset or liability when the remaining maturity of the hedged item is less than 12 months. Trading derivatives are classified as current assets or liabilities.

3 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)**n. Hedging****i. Fair value hedge**

Where a derivative financial instrument is designated as a hedge of the fair value of a recognized asset or liability or an unrecognized firm commitment (or an identified portion of such asset, liability or firm commitment), changes in the fair value of the derivative are recorded in the consolidated income statement within "Finance costs, net", together with any changes in fair value of the hedged asset or liability that are attributable to the hedged risk.

When a hedging instrument expires or is sold, terminated or exercised, or no longer meets the criteria for hedge accounting; or the Groups revoke designation of the hedge relationship, the cumulative adjustment to the carrying amount of a hedged item for which the effective interest method is used is amortized to the consolidated income statement over the residual period to maturity.

ii. Cash flow hedge

Where a derivative financial instrument is designated as a hedge of the variability in cash flows of a recognized asset or liability, or a highly probable forecast transaction or the foreign currency risk of a committed future transaction, the effective portion of changes in the fair value of the derivative is recognized in other comprehensive income and accumulated separately in the hedging reserve under equity. The ineffective portion of any gain or loss is recognized immediately in the consolidated income statement.

If a hedge of a forecast transaction subsequently results in the recognition of a non-financial asset or non-financial liability, the associated cumulative gain or loss is removed from equity and included in the initial cost or other carrying amount of the non-financial asset or liability.

If a hedge of a forecast transaction subsequently results in the recognition of a financial asset or a financial liability, the associated cumulative gain or loss is removed from equity and recognized in the consolidated income statement in the same period or periods during which the asset acquired or liability assumed affects the consolidated income statement (such as when the interest income or expense is recognized).

For cash flow hedges, other than those covered by the preceding two policy statements, the associated cumulative gain or loss is removed from equity and recognized in the consolidated income statement in the same period or periods during which the hedged forecast transaction affects the consolidated income statement.

When a hedging instrument expires or is sold, terminated or exercised, or no longer meets the criteria for hedge accounting; or the Groups revoke designation of the hedge relationship but the hedged forecast transaction is still expected to occur, the associated cumulative gain or loss at that point remains in equity and is recognized in accordance with the above policy when the transaction occurs. If the hedged transaction is no longer expected to occur, the cumulative unrealized gain or loss recognized in equity is recognized immediately in the consolidated income statement.

o. Inventories

Inventories consist of trading inventories, work-in-progress and consumable inventories.

Trading inventories are carried at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Net realizable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business less the estimated costs of completion and the estimated costs necessary to make the sale.

Work-in-progress is stated at the lower of cost, which comprises labor, materials and overheads where appropriate, and the net realizable value.

Consumable inventories, held for use in the maintenance and expansion of the Groups' telecommunications systems, are stated at cost less provision for deterioration and obsolescence.

Cost is calculated using the weighted average cost formula and comprises all costs of purchase, costs of conversion and other costs incurred in bringing the inventories to their present location and condition.

3 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

p. Trade and other receivables

Trade and other receivables are initially recognized at fair value and thereafter stated at amortized cost using the effective interest method, less allowance for impairment of doubtful debts (see note 3(l)(i)).

q. Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash at bank and on hand, demand deposits with banks and other financial institutions (other than restricted cash), and short-term, highly liquid investments that are readily convertible into known amounts of cash and which are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value, having been within three months of maturity at acquisition, less bank overdrafts that are repayable on demand and form an integral part of the Groups' cash management.

r. Trade and other payables

Trade and other payables are initially recognized at fair value and subsequently stated at amortized cost using the effective interest method.

s. Borrowings

Borrowings are recognized initially at fair value less attributable transaction costs. Subsequent to initial recognition, borrowings are stated at amortized cost with any difference between the amount initially recognized, being the proceeds net of transaction costs, and the redemption value being recognized in the consolidated income statement over the period of the borrowings, using the effective interest method.

t. Provisions and contingent liabilities

Provisions are recognized when (i) the Groups have a present legal or constructive obligation arising as a result of a past event; (ii) it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation; and (iii) a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. Where the time value of money is material, provisions are stated at the present value of the expenditure expected to settle the obligation. The increase in provision due to the passage of time is recognized as interest expense.

Where it is not probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required, or the amount cannot be estimated reliably, the obligation is disclosed as a contingent liability, unless the probability of outflow of economic benefits is remote. Possible obligations, whose existence will only be confirmed by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more future events, are also disclosed as contingent liabilities unless the probability of outflow of economic benefits is remote.

u. Revenue recognition

Provided it is probable that the economic benefits will flow to the Groups and the revenue and costs, if applicable, can be measured reliably, revenue is recognized in the consolidated income statement as follows:

i. Telecommunications and other services

Telecommunications services comprise the fixed line and mobile telecommunications network services, and equipment businesses mainly in Hong Kong.

Telecommunications service revenue based on usage of the Groups' network and facilities is recognized when the services are rendered. Telecommunications revenue for services provided for fixed periods is recognized on a straight-line basis over the applicable fixed period.

Up-front fees received for installation of equipment and activation of customer service are deferred and recognized over the estimated customer relationship period.

Other service income is recognized when services are rendered to customers.

ii. Sales of goods

Revenue from the sales of goods is recognized when goods are delivered to customers which generally coincides with the time when the customer has accepted the goods and the related risks and rewards of ownership. Revenue is recorded after deduction of any trade discounts.

3 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)**u. Revenue recognition (continued)****iii. Rental income from operating leases**

Rental income receivable under operating leases is recognized in the consolidated income statement in equal installments over the periods covered by the lease term. Lease incentives granted are recognized in the consolidated income statement as an integral part of the aggregate net lease payments receivable. Contingent rentals are recognized as income in the accounting period in which they are earned.

iv. Contract revenue

Revenue from a fixed price contract is recognized using the percentage of completion method, measured by reference to the percentage of contract costs incurred to date to estimated total contract costs for the contract.

When the outcome of a construction contract cannot be estimated reliably, revenue is recognized only to the extent that it is probable the contract costs incurred will be recoverable.

v. Interest income

Interest income is recognized on a time-apportioned basis using the effective interest method.

vi. Commission income

Commission income is recognized when entitlement to the income is ascertained.

vii. Dividend income

Dividend income is recognized when the shareholder's right to receive payment is established.

v. Borrowing costs

Borrowing costs are expensed in the consolidated income statement in the period in which they are incurred, except to the extent that they are capitalized as being directly attributable to the acquisition, construction or production of an asset which necessarily takes a substantial period of time to get ready for its intended use or sale.

The capitalization of borrowing costs as part of the cost of a qualifying asset commences when expenditure for the asset is being incurred, borrowing costs are being incurred and activities that are necessary to prepare the asset for its intended use or sale are in progress. Capitalization of borrowing costs is suspended or ceases when substantially all the activities necessary to prepare the qualifying asset for its intended use or sale are interrupted or complete.

Discounts or premiums relating to borrowings, and ancillary costs incurred in connection with arranging borrowings, to the extent that they are regarded as adjustments to interest costs, are recognized as expenses over the period of the borrowing using the effective interest method.

w. Income tax

- i. Income tax for the year comprises current income tax and movements in deferred income tax assets and liabilities. Current income tax and movements in deferred income tax assets and liabilities are recognized in the consolidated income statement except to the extent that they relate to items recognized in other comprehensive income or directly in equity, in which case the relevant amounts are recognized in other comprehensive income or directly in equity, respectively.
- ii. Current income tax is the expected tax payable on the taxable income for the year, using tax rates enacted or substantively enacted at the balance sheet date, and any adjustment to income tax payable in respect of previous year.

3 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

w. Income tax (continued)

- iii. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities arise from deductible and taxable temporary differences respectively, being the differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the tax bases. Deferred income tax assets also arise from unused tax losses and unused tax credits.

All deferred income tax liabilities, and all deferred income tax assets to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which the asset can be utilized, are recognized. Future taxable profits that may support the recognition of deferred income tax assets arising from deductible temporary differences include those that will arise from the reversal of existing taxable temporary differences, provided those differences relate to the same taxation authority and the same taxable entity, and are expected to reverse either in the same period as the expected reversal of the deductible temporary difference or in periods into which a tax loss arising from the deferred income tax asset can be carried back or forward. The same criteria are adopted when determining whether existing taxable temporary differences support the recognition of deferred income tax assets arising from unused tax losses and credits, that is, those differences are taken into account if they relate to the same taxation authority and the same taxable entity, and are expected to reverse in a period, or periods, in which the tax loss or credit can be utilized.

The amount of deferred income tax recognized is measured based on the expected manner of realization or settlement of the carrying amount of the assets and liabilities, using tax rates enacted or substantively enacted at the balance sheet date and are expected to apply when the related deferred income tax asset is realized and the deferred income tax liability is settled. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are not discounted.

The carrying amount of a deferred income tax asset is reviewed at each balance sheet date and is reduced to the extent that it is no longer probable that sufficient taxable profits will be available to allow the related tax benefit to be utilized. Any such reduction is reversed to the extent that it becomes probable that sufficient taxable profits will be available.

- iv. Current income tax balances and deferred income tax balances, and movements therein, are presented separately from each other and are not offset. Current income tax assets are offset against current income tax liabilities, and deferred income tax assets against deferred income tax liabilities, if the Groups have the legally enforceable right to set off current income tax assets against current income tax liabilities and the following additional conditions are met:
 - in the case of current income tax assets and liabilities, the Groups intend either to settle on a net basis, or to realize the asset and settle the liability simultaneously; or
 - in the case of deferred income tax assets and liabilities, if they relate to income taxes levied by the same taxation authority on either:
 - the same taxable entity; or
 - different taxable entities, which, in each future period in which significant amounts of deferred income tax liabilities or assets are expected to be settled or recovered, intend to realize the current income tax assets and settle the current income tax liabilities on a net basis or realize and settle simultaneously.

3 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

x. Employee benefits

i. Short-term employee benefits

Salaries, annual bonuses, paid annual leave and the cost of non-monetary benefits are accrued in the year in which the associated services are rendered by employees. Where payment or settlement is deferred and the effect would be material, these amounts are stated at their present values.

ii. Retirement benefits

The Groups operate defined contribution retirement schemes (including the Mandatory Provident Fund) for its employees, the assets of which are generally held in separate trustee-administered funds. The schemes are generally funded by payments from the relevant companies in the Groups and, in some cases, employees themselves, taking account of the recommendations of independent qualified actuaries if applicable.

The Groups' contributions to the defined contribution schemes are recognized as an expense in the consolidated income statement in the period to which the contributions relate.

iii. Share-based payments

PCCW and the Groups operate share option schemes where employees of the Groups (and including directors) are granted options to acquire shares of PCCW and Share Stapled Units at specified exercise prices. The fair value of the employee services received in exchange for the grant of the options is recognized as staff costs in the consolidated income statement with a corresponding increase in an employee share-based compensation reserve under equity. The fair value of the options granted is measured at grant date using the trinomial option pricing model, taking into account the terms and conditions upon which the options were granted, and spread over the respective vesting period during which the employees become unconditionally entitled to the options. During the vesting period, the number of share options that is expected to vest is reviewed. Any adjustment to the cumulative fair value recognized in prior years is charged or credited in the consolidated income statement for the year of the review, unless the original staff costs qualify for recognition as an asset, with a corresponding adjustment to the employee share-based compensation reserve. On vesting date, the amount recognized as staff costs is adjusted to reflect the actual number of share options that vest (with a corresponding adjustment to the employee share-based compensation reserve). The equity amount is recognized in the employee share-based compensation reserve until either the share options are exercised (when it is transferred to the share premium account) or the share options expire (when it is released directly to retained profit).

The boards of directors of the Trustee-Manager and the Company may also grant Share Stapled Units to employees at nil consideration under the Company's Share Stapled Units award schemes, under which the awarded shares are either newly issued at par value (the "HKT Share Stapled Units Subscription Scheme") or are purchased from the open market (the "HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme"). The cost of Share Stapled Units purchased from the open market is recognized in equity as treasury stock. The fair value of the employee services received in exchange for the grant of Share Stapled Units under both schemes is recognized as staff costs in the consolidated income statement with a corresponding increase in an employee share-based compensation reserve under equity. The fair value of the awarded Share Stapled Units is measured by the quoted market price of the shares at grant date and is charged to the consolidated income statement over the respective vesting period. During the vesting period, the number of awarded Share Stapled Units that is expected to vest is reviewed. Any adjustment to the cumulative fair value recognized in prior years is charged or credited to the consolidated income statement for the year of the review, unless the original staff costs qualify for recognition as an asset, with a corresponding adjustment to the employee share-based compensation reserve. On vesting date, the amount recognized as staff costs is adjusted to reflect the actual number of awarded Share Stapled Units that vest (with a corresponding adjustment to the employee share-based compensation reserve) and the cost of awarded Share Stapled Units recognized in equity as treasury stock is transferred to the employee share-based compensation reserve.

Share Stapled Units granted to employees of the Groups by the principal holder of Share Stapled Units are accounted for in accordance with the same policy for the awarded Share Stapled Units under the Share Stapled Units award schemes as described above. The fair value of the Share Stapled Units granted is measured by the quoted market price of the Share Stapled Units at grant date and is charged to the consolidated income statement over the respective vesting period.

3 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

x. Employee benefits (continued)

iii. Share-based payments (continued)

The board of directors of PCCW may also grant shares of PCCW to employees of the participating subsidiaries of PCCW at nil consideration under its share award schemes, under which the awarded PCCW shares are either newly issued at par value (the “PCCW Subscription Scheme”) or are purchased from the open market (the “PCCW Purchase Scheme”).

For the PCCW Subscription Scheme, it is accounted for as equity-settled share-based payment. The fair value of the awarded PCCW shares is measured by the quoted market price of PCCW shares at grant date. The fair value of the employee services received in exchange for the grant of PCCW shares is recognized as staff costs in the consolidated income statement over the respective vesting period with a corresponding increase in the employee share-based compensation reserve under equity.

For the PCCW Purchase Scheme, it is accounted for as cash-settled share-based payment. The fair value of the awarded PCCW shares represents the quoted market price of PCCW shares purchased from the open market and is recognized as financial assets at fair value through profit and loss, and subsequently measured at fair value. The fair value of the employee services received in exchange for the grant of PCCW shares is recognized as staff costs in the consolidated income statement over the respective vesting period with a corresponding obligation being recognized.

Shares of PCCW granted to employees of the Groups by the principal shareholder of PCCW are accounted for in accordance with the same policy for the awarded shares under share award schemes as described above. The fair value of the shares granted by principal shareholder is measured by the quoted market price of the PCCW shares at grant date and is charged to the consolidated income statement over the respective vesting period, with a corresponding increase in the capital contribution from shareholder in respect of employee share-based compensation under equity.

iv. Termination benefits

Termination benefits are recognized only after either an agreement is in place with the appropriate employee representatives specifying the terms of redundancy and the numbers of employees affected, or, after individual employees have been advised of the specific terms.

y. Translation of foreign currencies

Items included in the financial statements of each of the Groups’ entities are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (the “functional currency”). The HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements are presented in Hong Kong dollars (HK\$), which is the Groups’ functional and the Groups’ presentation currency.

Foreign currency transactions during the year are translated to functional currencies at the foreign exchange rates ruling at the transaction dates. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the foreign exchange rates ruling at the balance sheet date. Exchange gains and losses are recognized in the consolidated income statement.

Non-monetary assets and liabilities that are measured in terms of historical cost in a foreign currency are translated using the foreign exchange rates ruling at the transaction dates. Non-monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies that are stated at fair value are translated using the foreign exchange rates ruling at the dates the fair value was determined. Exchange differences arising on translation of non-monetary assets and liabilities are reported as part of the fair value gain or loss in the consolidated income statement. Exchange differences arising on translation of non-monetary assets and liabilities, such as available-for-sale financial assets, are included in the fair value gain or loss in the available-for-sale financial assets reserve under equity.

The results of foreign operations are translated into Hong Kong dollars at the exchange rates approximating the foreign exchange rates ruling at the dates of transactions. Balance sheet items of foreign operations, including goodwill arising on consolidation of foreign operations, are translated into Hong Kong dollars at the foreign exchange rates ruling at the balance sheet date. The resulting exchange differences are recognized in other comprehensive income and accumulated separately in the currency translation reserve under equity.

3 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)**y. Translation of foreign currencies (continued)**

On consolidation, exchange differences arising from the translation of the net investment in foreign operations, and of borrowings and other currency instruments designated as hedges of such investments, if any, are taken to other comprehensive income and accumulated separately in the currency translation reserve under equity. On disposal of a foreign operation, the cumulative amount of the exchange differences recognized in the currency translation reserve under equity which relate to that foreign operation is included in the calculation of the profit or loss on disposal.

z. Related parties

For the purposes of the HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements, a party is considered to be related to the Groups if:

- i. the party has the ability, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, to control the Groups or exercise significant influence over the Groups in making financial and operating policy decisions, or has joint control over the Groups;
- ii. the Groups and the party are subject to common control;
- iii. the party is an associate of the Groups or a joint venture in which the Groups is a venturer;
- iv. the party is a member of key management personnel of the Groups or the Groups' parent, or a close family member of such an individual, or is an entity under the control, joint control or significant influence of such individuals;
- v. the party is a close family member of a party referred to in (i) above or is an entity under the control, joint control or significant influence of such individuals; or
- vi. the party is a post-employment benefit plan which is for the benefit of employees of the Groups or of any entity that is a related party of the Groups.

Close family members of an individual are those family members who may be expected to influence, or be influenced by, that individual in their dealings with the entity.

aa. Segment reporting

Operating segments are reported in a manner consistent with the internal reporting provided to the chief operating decision-maker (the "CODM"). The CODM, who is responsible for allocating resources and assessing performance of the operating segments, has been identified as the Groups' senior executive management.

Segment revenue, expenses, results and assets include items directly attributable to a segment as well as those that can be allocated on a reasonable basis to that segment. Segment revenue, expenses and segment performance include transactions between segments. Inter-segment pricing is based on similar terms as those available to other external parties for similar services. Inter-segment transactions are eliminated in full in preparing the HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements.

Segment capital expenditure is the total cost incurred during the year to acquire segment assets (including property, plant and equipment, and interests in leasehold land) that are expected to be used for more than one year.

bb. Dividend/distribution to the holders of Share Stapled Units/shares of the Company

Dividend/distribution to the holders of Share Stapled Units/shares of the Company are recognized as a liability in the HKT Trust and HKT Limited consolidated financial statements and the Company's financial statements in the period in which the dividends/distributions are approved by the Boards or holders of Share Stapled Units/shares of the Company, where appropriate.

4 CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND JUDGEMENTS

Estimates and judgements are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

Key sources of estimation uncertainty

The Groups make estimates and assumptions concerning the future. The resulting accounting estimates will, by definition, seldom equal the related actual results. Notes 17 and 34 contain information about the assumptions and the risk factors relating to goodwill impairment and financial instruments. Other key sources of estimation uncertainty are discussed below:

i. Recognition and fair value of identifiable intangible assets through business combination

The Groups apply the acquisition method of accounting to account for acquisitions of businesses. In business combinations of multiple companies or businesses, HKFRS 3 (revised), “Business Combinations”, requires that one of the businesses that existed before the combination shall be identified as the accounting acquirer on the basis of the evidence available. Identification of the accounting acquirer requires significant judgement and it involves the considerations of the relative size of the combining businesses’ revenues and assets and the management structure to determine the appropriate accounting acquirer.

The cost of an acquisition is measured as the aggregate of the fair values at the date of exchange of the assets given, liabilities incurred, equity instruments issued, and costs directly attributable to the acquisition. Identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities acquired or assumed are measured separately at their fair values as of the acquisition date. The excess of the cost of the acquisition over the fair value of the identifiable net assets acquired is recorded as goodwill.

The determination and allocation of fair values to the identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed is based on various assumptions and valuation methodologies requiring considerable management judgement. The most significant variables in these valuations are discount rates, terminal values, the number of years on which the cash flow projections are based, as well as the assumptions and estimates used to determine the cash inflows and outflows. Management determines discount rates to be used based on the risk inherent in the related activity’s current business model and industry comparisons. Terminal values are based on the expected life of products and forecasted life cycle and forecasted cash flows over that period. Although the assumptions applied in the determination are reasonable based on information available at the date of acquisition, actual results may differ from the forecasted amounts and the difference could be material.

Upon an acquisition of a business it is necessary to attribute fair values to any intangible assets acquired (provided they meet the criteria to be recognized). The fair values of these intangible assets are dependent on estimates of attributable future revenue, margin, cash flow, useful lives and discount rate used.

ii. Impairment of assets (other than investments in equity securities and other receivables)

At each balance sheet date, the Groups review internal and external sources of information to identify indications that the following assets may be impaired or, except in the case of goodwill, an impairment loss previously recognized no longer exists or may have decreased:

- property, plant and equipment;
- interests in leasehold land;
- intangible assets;
- interests in an associate and joint ventures;
- goodwill; and
- interests in subsidiaries (at Company level).

4 CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND JUDGEMENTS (CONTINUED)

Key sources of estimation uncertainty (continued)

ii. Impairment of assets (other than investments in equity securities and other receivables) (continued)

If any such indication exists, the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. In addition, for goodwill, intangible assets that are not yet available for use and intangible assets that have indefinite useful lives, the recoverable amount is estimated annually whether or not there is any indication of impairment. An impairment loss is recognized in the consolidated income statement whenever the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its recoverable amount.

The sources utilized to identify indications of impairment are often subjective in nature and the Groups are required to use judgement in applying such information to its business. The Groups' interpretation of this information has a direct impact on whether an impairment assessment is performed as at any given balance sheet date. Such information is particularly significant as it relates to the Groups' telecommunications services and infrastructure businesses in Hong Kong.

If an indication of impairment is identified, such information is further subject to an exercise that requires the Groups to estimate the recoverable value, representing the greater of the asset's fair value less cost to sell or its value in use. Depending on the Groups' assessment of the overall materiality of the asset under review and complexity of deriving reasonable estimates of the recoverable value, the Groups may perform such assessment utilizing internal resources or the Groups may engage external advisors to counsel the Groups in making this assessment. Regardless of the resources utilized, the Groups are required to make many assumptions to make this assessment, including the utilization of such asset, the cash flows to be generated, appropriate market discount rates and the projected market and regulatory conditions. Changes in any of these assumptions could result in a material change to future estimates of the recoverable value of any asset.

iii. Revenue recognition

Telecommunications service revenue based on usage of the Groups' network and facilities is recognized when the services are rendered. Telecommunications revenue for services provided for fixed periods is recognized on a straight-line basis over the respective period. In addition, up-front fees received for installation of equipment and activation of customer service are deferred and recognized over the expected customer relationship period. The Groups are required to exercise considerable judgement in revenue recognition particularly in the areas of customer discounts and customer disputes. Significant changes in management estimates may result in material revenue adjustments.

The Groups offer certain arrangements whereby a customer can purchase telecommunications equipment together with a fixed period of telecommunications service arrangement. When such multiple-element arrangements exist, the amount recognized as revenue upon the sale of the telecommunications equipment is the fair value of the equipment in relation to the fair value of the arrangement taken as a whole. The revenue relating to the service element, which represents the fair value of the servicing arrangement in relation to the fair value of the arrangement taken as a whole, is recognized over the service period. The fair values of each element are determined based on the current market price of each of the elements when sold separately.

Where the Groups are unable to determine the fair value of each of the elements in an arrangement, it uses the residual value method. Under this method, the Groups determine the fair value of the delivered element by deducting the fair value of the undelivered element from the total contract consideration.

To the extent that there is a discount on the arrangement, such discount is allocated between the elements of the contract in such a manner as to reflect the fair value of the elements.

iv. Deferred income tax

While deferred income tax liabilities are provided in full on all taxable temporary differences, deferred income tax assets are recognized only to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profit will be available against which the temporary differences can be utilized. In assessing the amount of deferred income tax assets that need to be recognized, the Groups consider future taxable income and ongoing prudent and feasible tax planning strategies. In the event that the Groups' estimate of projected future taxable income and benefits from available tax strategies are changed, or changes in current income tax regulations are enacted that would impact the timing or extent of the Groups' ability to utilize the tax benefits of net operating loss carry-forwards in the future, adjustments to the recorded amount of net deferred income tax assets and income tax expense would be made.

4 CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND JUDGEMENTS (CONTINUED)

Key sources of estimation uncertainty (continued)

v. Current income tax

The Groups make a provision for current income tax based on estimated taxable income for the year. The estimated income tax liabilities are primarily computed based on the tax computations as prepared by the Groups. Nevertheless, from time to time, there are cases of disagreements with the tax authorities of Hong Kong and elsewhere on the tax treatment of items included in the tax computations and certain non-routine transactions. If the Groups consider it probable that these disputes or judgements will result in different tax positions, the most likely amounts of the outcome will be estimated and adjustments to the income tax expense and income tax liabilities will be made accordingly.

vi. Useful lives of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets (other than goodwill)

The Groups have significant property, plant and equipment and intangible assets (other than goodwill). The Groups are required to estimate the useful lives of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets (other than goodwill) in order to ascertain the amount of depreciation and amortization charges for each reporting period.

The useful lives are estimated at the time of purchase of these assets after considering future technology changes, business developments and the Groups' strategies. The Groups perform annual reviews to assess the appropriateness of the estimated useful lives. Such review takes into account any unexpected adverse changes in circumstances or events, including declines in projected operating results, negative industry or economic trends and rapid advancement in technology. The Groups extend or shorten the useful lives and/or makes impairment provisions according to the results of the review.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Groups performed a review to reassess the useful lives of certain exchange equipment and transmission plant of the Groups, based on the expectations of the Groups' operational management and technological trends. The reassessment has resulted in a change in the estimated useful lives of these assets. The Groups consider this to be a change in accounting estimate and has therefore accounted for the change prospectively from January 1, 2013. As a result of this change in accounting estimate, the Groups' profit for the year ended December 31, 2013 increased by HK\$87 million and the net assets as at December 31, 2013 increased by HK\$87 million.

vii. Recognition of intangible asset – carrier licences

In order to measure the intangible assets, HKAS 39 "Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement" is applied for recognition of the minimum annual fee and royalty payments as they constitute contractual obligations to deliver cash and, hence, should be considered as financial liabilities. To establish the fair value of the minimum annual fee and royalty payments for the right of use of the carrier licences, the discount rate used is an indicative incremental borrowing rate estimated by the Groups. Had a different discount rate been used to determine the fair value, the Groups' result of operations and financial position could be materially different.

viii. Consolidation of entities in which the Groups hold less than 50% equity interest

The directors of the Groups made significant judgements that Unihub China Information Technology Company Limited is controlled by the Groups, even though the Groups hold less than 50% equity interest of the subsidiary as the Groups own more than one half of the shareholders' voting rights and/or more than one half of the voting rights in the board of directors.

ix. Classification of joint arrangements

The Groups have made investments in joint arrangements in respect of which the partners' profit-sharing ratios during the joint venture period and share of net assets upon the expiration of the joint venture period may not be in proportion to their equity ratios, but are as defined in the respective joint venture contracts. Therefore these joint arrangements are classified as joint ventures of the Groups.

December 31, 2013

5 RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

PCCW is the controlling holder of Share Stapled Units. CAS Holding No. 1 Limited and PCCW are the immediate and ultimate holding companies of the Company respectively.

During the year, the Groups had the following significant transactions with related parties:

In HK\$ million	The Groups	
	2012	2013
Telecommunications service fees and systems integration charges received or receivable from a substantial shareholder of PCCW	141	249
Telecommunications service fees paid or payable to a substantial shareholder of PCCW	126	127
Telecommunications service fees and interest income received or receivable from joint ventures	53	33
Telecommunications service fees, outsourcing fees and rental charges paid or payable to joint ventures	315	287
Consultancy service charges and interest income received or receivable from an associate	17	18
Telecommunications service fees, IT and logistics charges, management fee and other recharge costs received or receivable from fellow subsidiaries	627	774
Telecommunications service fees, IT and logistics charges, system development and integration charges, consultancy fee, management fee and other recharged costs paid or payable to fellow subsidiaries	1,498	1,491
Rent and facilities management charges paid or payable to fellow subsidiaries	119	128

The above transactions were carried out after negotiations between the Groups and the related parties in the ordinary course of business and on the basis of estimated market value as determined by the directors. In respect of transactions for which the price or volume has not yet been agreed with the relevant related parties, the directors have determined the relevant amounts based on their best estimation.

a. Balances with related companies and fellow subsidiaries

The balances included in the net amounts due to fellow subsidiaries are unsecured, non-interest bearing and have no fixed repayment terms as at December 31, 2012 and 2013.

The balances included in the amounts due to related companies are unsecured, non-interest bearing and have no fixed repayment terms as at December 31, 2012 and 2013.

In HK\$ million	The Groups		The Company	
	2012	2013	2012	2013
Amounts due to fellow subsidiaries				
– Trade balance	(651)	(465)	–	–
– Non-trade balance	(21)	24	–	–
	(672)	(441)	–	–
Amounts due from related companies				
– Trade balance	25	49	–	–
Amounts due to related companies				
– Trade balance	(135)	(136)	–	–
	(110)	(87)	–	–

5 RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (CONTINUED)

b. Details of key management compensation

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012	2013
Salaries and other short-term employee benefits	39	52
Post-employment benefits	2	2
	41	54

6 TURNOVER

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012	2013
Telecommunications and other services revenue	18,439	20,257
Sales of goods	2,610	2,536
Rental income	32	39
	21,081	22,832

7 SEGMENT INFORMATION

The CODM is the Groups' senior executive management. The CODM reviews the Groups' internal reporting in order to assess performance and allocate resources and the segment information is reported below in accordance with this internal reporting.

The CODM considers the business from both product and geographic perspectives. From a product perspective, management assesses the performance of the following segments:

- Telecommunications Services (“TSS”) is the leading provider of telecommunications products and services including local telephony, broadband access services, local and international data, international direct dial, sales of equipment, technical, maintenance and subcontracting services and teleservices businesses.
- Mobile includes the Groups' mobile telecommunications businesses in Hong Kong.
- Other businesses of the Groups primarily comprise Unihub China Information Technology Company Limited, which provides network integration and related services to telecommunications operators in the PRC.

The CODM assesses the performance of the operating segments based on a measure of adjusted earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortization (“EBITDA”). EBITDA represents earnings before interest income, finance costs, income tax, depreciation of property, plant and equipment, amortization of land lease premium and intangible assets, gain/loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment, and interests in leasehold land, net other gains/losses, losses on property, plant and equipment, restructuring costs, impairment losses on goodwill, tangible and intangible assets and interest in an associate and joint ventures and the Groups' share of results of an associate and joint ventures.

Segment revenue, expense and segment performance include transactions between segments. Inter-segment pricing is based on similar terms as those available to other external parties for similar services. The revenue from external parties reported to the CODM is measured in a manner consistent with that in the consolidated income statement.

December 31, 2013

7 SEGMENT INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

Information regarding the Groups' reportable segments as provided to the Groups' CODM is set out below:

In HK\$ million			The Groups 2012 Other businesses	Eliminations	Total
	TSS	Mobile			
Revenue					
External revenue	17,931	2,466	684	–	21,081
Inter-segment revenue	435	–	–	(435)	–
Total revenue	18,366	2,466	684	(435)	21,081
Results					
EBITDA	7,126	736	(193)	–	7,669
Other information					
Capital expenditure (including property, plant and equipment and interests in leasehold land) incurred during the year, excluding additions upon business combinations	1,544	313	88	–	1,945
In HK\$ million			The Groups 2013 Other businesses	Eliminations	Total
	TSS	Mobile			
Revenue					
External revenue	19,497	2,647	688	–	22,832
Inter-segment revenue	478	–	–	(478)	–
Total revenue	19,975	2,647	688	(478)	22,832
Results					
EBITDA	7,264	851	(214)	–	7,901
Other information					
Capital expenditure (including property, plant and equipment and interests in leasehold land) incurred during the year, excluding additions upon business combinations	1,575	361	89	–	2,025

7 SEGMENT INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

A reconciliation of total segment EBITDA to profit before income tax is provided as follows:

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012	2013
Total segment EBITDA	7,669	7,901
Gain on disposals of property, plant and equipment, net	–	13
Depreciation and amortization	(4,688)	(4,700)
Other gains, net	18	84
Finance costs, net	(805)	(833)
Share of results of joint ventures	(44)	74
Share of results of an associate	(35)	(24)
Profit before income tax	2,115	2,515

The following table sets out information about the geographical location of the Groups' revenue from external customers. In presenting information on the basis of geographical segments, segment revenue is based on the geographical location of customers.

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012	2013
Hong Kong	17,863	19,048
The PRC (excluding Hong Kong) and Taiwan	1,459	1,375
Others	1,759	2,409
	21,081	22,832

The total non-current assets other than financial instruments and deferred income tax assets located in Hong Kong are HK\$53,023 million as at December 31, 2013 (2012: HK\$53,429 million). The total of these non-current assets located in other countries are HK\$2,720 million as at December 31, 2013 (2012: HK\$3,036 million).

8 OTHER GAINS, NET

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012	2013
Net gain on cash flow hedging instruments transferred from equity	19	21
Net gain on fair value hedging instruments	–	42
Recovery of impairment loss on an interest in a joint venture	–	22
Others	(1)	(1)
	18	84

December 31, 2013

9 PROFIT BEFORE INCOME TAX

Profit before income tax is stated after charging and crediting the following:

a. Staff costs

In HK\$ million	The Groups	
	2012	2013
Salaries, bonuses and other benefits	1,416	1,756
Share-based compensation expenses	8	24
Retirement costs for staff under defined contribution retirement schemes	198	206
	1,622	1,986

b. Other items

In HK\$ million	The Groups	
	2012	2013
Crediting:		
Gross rental income	32	39
Gain on disposals of property, plant and equipment, net	–	13
Charging:		
Impairment loss on doubtful debts	138	129
Provision/(write-back of provision) for inventory obsolescence	5	(8)
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment	2,229	2,076
Amortization of land lease premium	13	12
Amortization of intangible assets	2,446	2,612
Cost of inventories sold	2,547	2,394
Cost of sales, excluding inventories sold	6,480	7,723
Exchange gains, net	(26)	(8)
Cash flow hedges: transferred from equity	37	(10)
Auditor's remuneration	11	12
Operating lease rental		
– equipment	54	71
– other assets (including property rentals)	744	835

10 FINANCE COSTS, NET

In HK\$ million	The Groups	
	2012	2013
Interest paid/payable for:		
Overdrafts and bank borrowings wholly repayable within 5 years	(265)	(301)
Other borrowings wholly repayable within 5 years	(525)	(467)
Other borrowings not wholly repayable within 5 years	–	(100)
Notional accretion on carrier licence fee liabilities	(68)	(60)
Other borrowing costs	(6)	(6)
Cash flow hedges: transferred from equity	(1)	(1)
(Losses)/gains on fair value hedges (note (a))	(4)	5
	(869)	(930)
Interest capitalized in property, plant and equipment (note (b))	39	45
Total finance costs	(830)	(885)
Interest income	25	52
Finance costs, net	(805)	(833)

- a. (Losses)/gains on fair value hedges represents fair value losses on derivative financial instruments on fair value hedges of HK\$457 million (2012: gain of HK\$38 million) and fair value credit adjustment of borrowings attributable to interest rate risk of HK\$462 million (2012: charge of HK\$42 million).
- b. The capitalization rate used to determine the amount of interest eligible for capitalization ranged from 3.68% to 4.50% for the year ended December 31, 2013 (2012: 4.54% to 4.70%).

December 31, 2013

11 DIRECTORS' AND SENIOR EXECUTIVES' EMOLUMENTS**a. Directors' emoluments – cash and cash equivalents paid/payable**

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012				
	Directors' fees	Salaries, allowances and benefits in kind	Bonuses ¹	Retirement scheme contributions	Total
Executive directors					
Li Tzar Kai, Richard	–	–	–	–	–
Alexander Anthony Arena	–	18.75 ²	10.69	1.41	30.85
Hui Hon Hing, Susanna	–	5.23	2.32	0.40	7.95
Non-executive directors					
Peter Anthony Allen	–	–	–	–	–
Chung Cho Yee, Mico	0.21	–	–	–	0.21
Lu Yimin	0.21 ³	–	–	–	0.21
Li Fushen	0.21 ⁴	–	–	–	0.21
Independent non-executive directors					
Sir Rogerio (Roger) Hyndman Lobo	0.32 ⁵	–	–	–	0.32
Professor Chang Hsin Kang	0.21	–	–	–	0.21
The Hon Raymond George Hardenbergh Seitz	0.32 ⁶	0.53	–	–	0.85
Sunil Varma	0.32 ⁷	–	–	–	0.32
	1.80	24.51	13.01	1.81	41.13

Notes:

- 1 Bonus amounts shown above represent the portion of 2011 bonuses that were paid in 2012.
- 2 Excludes remuneration for duties performed for related companies.
- 3 Fee receivable as a non-executive director in 2012 was surrendered to a subsidiary of China United Network Communications Group Company Limited in accordance with an arrangement between Mr Lu Yimin and China United Network Communications Group Company Limited.
- 4 Fee receivable as a non-executive director in 2012 was surrendered to a subsidiary of China United Network Communications Group Company Limited in accordance with an arrangement between Mr Li Fushen and China United Network Communications Group Company Limited.
- 5 Includes HK\$105,000 fee as Chairman of Nomination Committee.
- 6 Includes HK\$105,000 fee as Chairman of Remuneration Committee.
- 7 Includes HK\$105,000 fee as Chairman of Audit Committee.

11 DIRECTORS' AND SENIOR EXECUTIVES' EMOLUMENTS (CONTINUED)

a. Directors' emoluments – cash and cash equivalents paid/payable (continued)

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2013					
	Directors' fees	Salaries, allowances and benefits in kind	Bonuses ¹	Retirement scheme contributions	Share-based compensation	Total
Executive directors						
Li Tzar Kai, Richard	–	–	–	–	–	–
Alexander Anthony Arena	–	18.75 ²	11.36	1.41	6.56	38.08
Hui Hon Hing, Susanna	–	5.23	4.92	0.40	2.84	13.39
Non-executive directors						
Peter Anthony Allen	–	–	–	–	–	–
Chung Cho Yee, Mico	0.22	–	–	–	–	0.22
Lu Yimin	0.22 ³	–	–	–	–	0.22
Li Fushen	0.22 ⁴	–	–	–	–	0.22
Independent non-executive directors						
Sir Rogerio (Roger) Hyndman Lobo	0.33 ⁵	–	–	–	–	0.33
Professor Chang Hsin Kang	0.22	–	–	–	–	0.22
The Hon Raymond George Hardenbergh Seitz	0.33 ⁶	0.53	–	–	–	0.86
Sunil Varma	0.33 ⁷	–	–	–	–	0.33
	1.87	24.51	16.28	1.81	9.40	53.87

Notes:

- 1 Bonus amounts shown above represent the portion of 2012 bonuses that were paid in 2013.
- 2 Excludes remuneration for duties performed for related companies.
- 3 Fee receivable as a non-executive director in 2013 was surrendered to a subsidiary of China United Network Communications Group Company Limited in accordance with an arrangement between Mr Lu Yimin and China United Network Communications Group Company Limited.
- 4 Fee receivable as a non-executive director in 2013 was surrendered to a subsidiary of China United Network Communications Group Company Limited in accordance with an arrangement between Mr Li Fushen and China United Network Communications Group Company Limited.
- 5 Includes HK\$109,200 fee as Chairman of Nomination Committee.
- 6 Includes HK\$109,200 fee as Chairman of Remuneration Committee.
- 7 Includes HK\$109,200 fee as Chairman of Audit Committee.

December 31, 2013

11 DIRECTORS' AND SENIOR EXECUTIVES' EMOLUMENTS (CONTINUED)**b. Individuals with highest emoluments**

- i. Of the five individuals with the highest emoluments, two (2012: two) are directors of the Company and the Trustee-Manager whose emoluments are disclosed in note 11(a). The emoluments in respect of the three (2012: three) non-director individuals for the year ended December 31, 2013 were as follows:

In HK\$ million	The Groups	
	2012	2013
Salaries, allowances and benefits in kind	10.60	10.27
Bonuses	2.93	2.83
Retirement scheme contributions	1.10	0.82
Share-based compensation	0.32	1.36
	14.95	15.28

- ii. The emoluments of the three (2012: three) non-director individuals for the year ended December 31, 2013 were within the following emolument ranges:

	The Groups	
	Number of individuals 2012	2013
HK\$4,000,001 – HK\$4,500,000	–	1
HK\$4,500,001 – HK\$5,000,000	2	1
HK\$5,000,001 – HK\$5,500,000	1	–
HK\$5,500,001 – HK\$6,000,000	–	1
	3	3

12 INCOME TAX**a. Income tax in the consolidated income statement represents:**

In HK\$ million	The Groups	
	2012	2013
Hong Kong profits tax		
– provision for current year	579	365
– overprovision for prior year	(3)	–
Overseas tax		
– provision for current year	41	39
– underprovision for prior year	–	7
Movement of deferred income tax (note 30(a))	(162)	(395)
	455	16

Hong Kong profits tax has been provided at the rate of 16.5% (2012: 16.5%) on the estimated assessable profits for the year.

Overseas tax has been calculated on the estimated assessable profits for the year at the rates of taxation prevailing in the respective jurisdictions.

12 INCOME TAX (CONTINUED)

b. Reconciliation between income tax expense and accounting profit at applicable tax rate:

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012	2013
Profit before income tax	2,115	2,515
Notional tax on profit before income tax, calculated at applicable tax rate	349	415
Effect of different tax rates of subsidiaries operating overseas	41	15
Income not subject to tax	(1)	(6)
Expenses not deductible for tax purposes	3	25
Tax losses not recognized	74	15
(Overprovision)/underprovision in respect of prior years	(3)	7
Utilization of previously unrecognized tax losses	(21)	(88)
Recognition of previously unrecognized tax losses	–	(362)
Recognition of previously unrecognized temporary differences	–	3
Loss not deductible/(Income not subject to tax) for an associate and joint ventures	13	(8)
Income tax expense	455	16

13 DISTRIBUTIONS/DIVIDENDS

In HK\$ million	2012	2013
Interim distribution/first interim dividend declared and paid in respect of current year of 21 HK cents (2012: 20.06 HK cents) per Share Stapled Unit/ordinary share of the Company	1,287	1,348
Less: Distribution/dividend for Share Stapled Units/shares held by the HKT Share Stapled Units Award Schemes	–	(1)
	1,287	1,347
Final distribution/dividend declared in respect of previous financial year, approved and paid during the year of 21.58 HK cents (2012: 3.36 HK cents) per Share Stapled Unit/ordinary share of the Company	216	1,385
Less: Distribution/dividend for Share Stapled Units/shares held by the HKT Share Stapled Units Award Schemes	–	(1)
	216	1,384
	1,503	2,731

For the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company declared a second interim dividend of 24.21 HK cents per ordinary share (totaling HK\$1,553 million) (2012: nil) in lieu of a final dividend, and, therefore, no final dividend (2012: 21.58 HK cents per ordinary share, totaling HK\$1,385 million) to HKT Trust after the balance sheet date.

Accordingly, for the year ended December 31, 2013, HKT Trust declared a final distribution of 24.21 HK cents per Share Stapled Unit, totaling HK\$1,553 million (2012: 21.58 HK cents per Share Stapled Unit, totaling HK\$1,385 million) to holders of Share Stapled Units after the balance sheet date.

The final distribution and related second interim dividend declared after the balance sheet date, referred to above, have not been recognized as liabilities as at the balance sheet date.

December 31, 2013

14 EARNINGS PER SHARE STAPLED UNIT/SHARE OF THE COMPANY

The calculations of basic and diluted earnings per Share Stapled Unit/share of the Company are based on the following data:

	2012	2013
Earnings (in HK\$ million)		
Earnings for the purpose of basic and diluted earnings per Share Stapled Unit/share of the Company	1,610	2,460
Number of Share Stapled Units/shares of the Company		
Weighted average number of Share Stapled Units/ordinary shares of the Company	6,416,730,792	6,416,730,792
Effect of Share Stapled Units purchased from the market under the Company's Share Stapled Units Award Schemes	(793,151)	(2,946,123)
Effect of Share Stapled Units vested under the Company's Share Stapled Units Award Schemes	–	387,846
Weighted average number of Share Stapled Units/ordinary shares of the Company for the purpose of basic earnings per Shared Stapled Unit/share of the Company	6,415,937,641	6,414,172,515
Effect of Share Stapled Units awarded under the Company's Share Stapled Units Award Schemes	–	1,517,577
Weighted average number of Share Stapled Units/ordinary shares of the Company for the purpose of diluted earnings per Shared Stapled Unit/share of the Company	6,415,937,641	6,415,690,092

15 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012					Total
	Buildings	Exchange equipment	Transmission plant	Other plant and equipment	Projects under construction	
Cost						
Beginning of year	1,077	19,024	18,924	10,798	640	50,463
Additions	–	232	174	260	1,279	1,945
Additions upon business combinations (note 38)	–	41	121	16	–	178
Transfers	–	171	118	87	(425)	(49)
Disposals	–	(542)	(11)	(101)	–	(654)
Exchange differences	–	57	81	4	–	142
End of year	1,077	18,983	19,407	11,064	1,494	52,025
Accumulated depreciation and impairment						
Beginning of year	531	15,556	11,792	8,331	–	36,210
Charge for the year	20	922	835	452	–	2,229
Transfers	–	(49)	–	–	–	(49)
Disposals	–	(541)	(11)	(96)	–	(648)
Exchange differences	–	52	6	(2)	–	56
End of year	551	15,940	12,622	8,685	–	37,798
Net book value						
End of year	526	3,043	6,785	2,379	1,494	14,227
Beginning of year	546	3,468	7,132	2,467	640	14,253

15 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT (CONTINUED)

In HK\$ million

The Groups
2013

	Buildings	Exchange equipment	Transmission plant	Other plant and equipment	Projects under construction	Total
Cost						
Beginning of year	1,077	18,983	19,407	11,064	1,494	52,025
Additions	–	497	147	209	1,172	2,025
Transfers	–	341	627	245	(1,213)	–
Disposals	(3)	(552)	(35)	(27)	–	(617)
Exchange differences	–	(8)	(75)	(3)	–	(86)
End of year	1,074	19,261	20,071	11,488	1,453	53,347
Accumulated depreciation and impairment						
Beginning of year	551	15,940	12,622	8,685	–	37,798
Charge for the year	20	792	818	446	–	2,076
Disposals	(1)	(552)	(35)	(27)	–	(615)
Exchange differences	–	(2)	(15)	(3)	–	(20)
End of year	570	16,178	13,390	9,101	–	39,239
Net book value						
End of year	504	3,083	6,681	2,387	1,453	14,108
Beginning of year	526	3,043	6,785	2,379	1,494	14,227

The carrying amount of buildings of the Groups are analysed as follows:

In HK\$ million

The Groups
2012

2013

Held in Hong Kong		
On long-term lease (over 50 years)	37	36
On medium-term lease (10-50 years)	489	468
	526	504

December 31, 2013

16 INTERESTS IN LEASEHOLD LAND

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012	2013
Cost		
Beginning of year and end of year	536	536
Accumulated amortization		
Beginning of year	220	233
Charge for the year	13	12
End of year	233	245
Net book value		
End of year	303	291
Beginning of year	316	303

The carrying amount of interests in leasehold land of the Groups is analyzed as follows:

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012	2013
Held in Hong Kong		
On long-term lease (over 50 years)	29	28
On medium-term lease (10-50 years)	274	263
	303	291

17 GOODWILL

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012	2013
Cost		
Beginning of year	35,893	36,026
Additions upon business combinations	129	19
Exchange differences	4	(1)
End of year	36,026	36,044

17 GOODWILL (CONTINUED)

Impairment tests for CGUs containing goodwill

Goodwill is allocated to the HKT Trust and the Company's CGUs identified according to operating segment as follows:

In HK\$ million	The Groups	
	2012	2013
TSS		
– Local telephony and data services	30,830	30,830
– Global	1,126	1,146
– Others	511	509
Mobile	3,356	3,356
Other businesses	203	203
Total	36,026	36,044

The recoverable amounts of the CGUs are determined based on value-in-use calculations. These calculations use cash flow projections based on financial budgets approved by management covering a five-year period. Cash flows beyond the five-year period are extrapolated using the estimated growth rates stated below. The terminal growth rate does not exceed the long-term average growth rate for the business in which the CGU operates.

The key assumptions used for value-in-use calculations in 2013 are as follows:

	2012			The Groups		
	Gross margin	Terminal growth rate	Discount rate	Gross margin	Terminal growth rate	Discount rate
TSS						
– Local telephony and data services	70%	1%	8%	70%	1%	10%
– Global	15%	3%	10%	19%	3%	10%
Mobile	61%	2%	14%	62%	2%	16%

These assumptions have been used for the analysis of each CGU.

There was no indication of impairment arising from review on goodwill as at October 31, 2013.

Management determined budgeted gross margin based on past performance and its expectations for market development. The weighted average terminal growth rates used are consistent with the forecasts included in industry reports. The discount rates used are pre-tax and reflect specific risks relating to the relevant CGUs.

December 31, 2013

18 INTANGIBLE ASSETS

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012						Total
	Trademarks	Carrier licences	Customer acquisition costs	Customer base	Software	Others	
Cost							
Beginning of year	459	1,433	1,974	5,040	–	12	8,918
Additions	–	68	1,490	–	342	128	2,028
Additions upon business combinations (note 38)	71	–	–	47	–	–	118
Write-off	–	–	(848)	–	–	(140)	(988)
Exchange differences	–	–	1	–	–	–	1
End of year	530	1,501	2,617	5,087	342	–	10,077
Accumulated amortization							
Beginning of year	73	401	969	2,591	–	12	4,046
Charge for the year (note (a))	23	203	1,250	819	23	128	2,446
Write-off	–	–	(848)	–	–	(140)	(988)
End of year	96	604	1,371	3,410	23	–	5,504
Net book value							
End of year	434	897	1,246	1,677	319	–	4,573
Beginning of year	386	1,032	1,005	2,449	–	–	4,872
In HK\$ million	The Groups 2013						
	Trademarks	Carrier licences	Customer acquisition costs	Customer base	Software	Others	Total
Cost							
Beginning of year	530	1,501	2,617	5,087	342	–	10,077
Additions	–	99	1,335	–	339	149	1,922
Write-off	–	–	(1,261)	–	–	(136)	(1,397)
Exchange differences	5	–	(1)	5	–	–	9
End of year	535	1,600	2,690	5,092	681	13	10,611
Accumulated amortization							
Beginning of year	96	604	1,371	3,410	23	–	5,504
Charge for the year (note (a))	28	234	1,429	728	44	149	2,612
Write-off	–	–	(1,261)	–	–	(136)	(1,397)
End of year	124	838	1,539	4,138	67	13	6,719
Net book value							
End of year	411	762	1,151	954	614	–	3,892
Beginning of year	434	897	1,246	1,677	319	–	4,573

a. The amortization charge for the year is included in “General and administrative expenses” in the consolidated income statement.

19 INTEREST IN AN ASSOCIATE

In HK\$ million	The Groups	
	2012	2013
Share of net assets of an associate	–	–
Loans due from an associate, net	200	207
	200	207
Investments at cost, unlisted	41	41

As at December 31, 2012, loans due from an associate comprised two unsecured loans of approximately HK\$31 million and HK\$43 million, which were interest bearing at 5% per annum, and repayable in 1 to 2 years and 1 year, respectively, and certain secured loans of HK\$12 million and HK\$124 million, which were interest bearing at 6.5% and 6%, respectively, and repayable in 1 year.

As at December 31, 2013, loans due from an associate comprised two unsecured loans totaling HK\$74 million which bear interest at 5% per annum and repayable in 1 year, and certain secured loans totaling HK\$167 million which bear interest at 6% per annum and repayable in 1 year.

a. As at December 31, 2013, particulars of the associate of the Groups are as follows:

Company name	Principal place of business/Place of incorporation	Principal activities	Nominal value of registered capital	Interest held by the Company		Measurement method
				Directly	Indirectly	
東莞捷通達電訊有限公司 (Dongguan Jietongda Telecommunications Company Limited#) (“DJTCL”)	The PRC	Provision of support service for mobile service subscription, sales of mobile phones and accessories	RMB40,000,000	–	35%	Equity

Unofficial company name

DJTCL is a strategic intent for the Groups' growth in telecommunications business in the PRC market, providing telecommunications subscription services and sales of mobile phones and accessories.

DJTCL is a private company and there is no quoted market price available for its shares.

December 31, 2013

19 INTEREST IN AN ASSOCIATE (CONTINUED)**b. Commitments and contingent liabilities in respect of the associate**

As at December 31, 2013, the Groups had the following share of its associate's commitments:

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012	2013
Operating lease commitments		
– within 1 year	12	11
– after 1 year but within 5 years	17	10

The Groups' contingent liabilities relating to its associate is disclosed in note 36. As at December 31, 2013, the Groups had no share of contingent liabilities of its associate.

c. Summarized unaudited financial information of the Groups' associate

Set out below is the summarized unaudited financial information of the associate which is accounted for using the equity method:

In HK\$ million	As at December 31, 2012	As at December 31, 2013
Non-current assets	51	45
Current assets	162	153
Current liabilities	(279)	(365)
Non-current liabilities	(30)	–

In HK\$ million	For the year ended December 31, 2012	For the year ended December 31, 2013
Turnover	405	620
Loss after income tax and total comprehensive loss	(99)	(68)

The information above reflects the amounts presented in the financial statement of the associate (not the Groups' share of those amounts) adjusted for differences in accounting policies between the Groups and the associate.

d. Reconciliation of summarized financial information

Reconciliation of the summarized unaudited financial information presented to the carrying amount of the Groups' interest in an associate.

In HK\$ million	For the year ended December 31, 2012	For the year ended December 31, 2013
Net assets/(liabilities)		
Beginning of year	3	(96)
Loss for the year	(99)	(68)
Exchange differences	–	(3)
End of year	(96)	(167)
Interest in an associate	35%	35%
Interest in an associate	(34)	(58)
Goodwill	24	24
Loans due from an associate	210	241
Carrying value	200	207

During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Groups did not have any unrecognized share of losses of an associate (2012: nil). As at December 31, 2013, the accumulated share of loss of the associate unrecognized by the Groups were nil (2012: nil).

20 INTERESTS IN JOINT VENTURES

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012	2013
Share of net assets of joint ventures	233	121
Loan due from a joint venture	372	524
	605	645

The loan due from a joint venture bears interests at HIBOR plus 3% per annum for the year (2012: HIBOR plus 3% per annum). The loan is unsecured and has no fixed terms of repayment.

a. As at December 31, 2013, particulars of the principal joint ventures of the Groups are as follows:

Company name	Principal place of business/ Place of incorporation	Principal activities	Nominal value of issued capital/ registered capital	Interest held by the Company Directly	Indirectly	Measurement Method
China Netcom Broadband Corporation Limited ("CNBC")	The PRC	Internet access services business, information services business and resale of broadband resources, etc.	RMB644,518,697	–	50%	Equity
Genius Brand Limited ("GBL")	Hong Kong	Provision of mobile telecommunications services in Hong Kong	HK\$10,000	–	50%	Equity

CNBC provides broadband access and value-added services in the PRC. It is a strategic alliance for the Groups' growth in broadband business in the PRC. GBL is a strategic partnership for the Groups, providing access to advance connectivity services in Hong Kong for the development of mobile business.

The principal joint ventures are private companies and there is no quoted market price available for their shares.

b. Commitments and contingent liabilities in respect of joint ventures

As at December 31, 2013, the Groups have the following commitments relating to its joint ventures.

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012	2013
Commitment to provide funding	164	132
Operating lease commitments		
– within 1 year	4	4
– after 1 year but within 5 years	6	6

There were no contingent liabilities relating to the Group's interests in the joint ventures. As at December 31, 2013, the Groups' share of contingent liabilities relating to its joint ventures comprised bank guarantees of HK\$39 million (2012: HK\$110 million) and a corporate guarantee of HK\$249 million (2012: nil).

December 31, 2013

20 INTERESTS IN JOINT VENTURES (CONTINUED)**c. Summarized unaudited financial information of the Groups' joint ventures**

Set out below is the summarized unaudited financial information of joint ventures that are material to the Groups and are accounted for using the equity method:

In HK\$ million	CNBC 2012	2013	GBL 2012	2013
Non-current assets	780	94	696	1,119
Current assets				
Cash and cash equivalents	111	446	119	20
Other current assets (excluding cash and cash equivalents)	111	113	13	19
Total current assets	222	559	132	39
Current liabilities				
Financial liabilities (excluding trade payables, accruals and other payables)	–	–	(189)	(240)
Other current liabilities (including trade payables, accrual and other payables)	(458)	(298)	(14)	(30)
Total current liabilities	(458)	(298)	(203)	(270)
Non-current liabilities				
Financial liabilities (excluding trade payables)	–	–	(635)	(897)
Other non-current liabilities (including trade payables)	(21)	–	–	–
Total non-current liabilities	(21)	–	(635)	(897)
Net assets/(liabilities)	523	355	(10)	(9)
Non-controlling interests	(190)	(306)	–	–
Equity attributable to equity holders	333	49	(10)	(9)
In HK\$ million	CNBC 2012	2013	GBL 2012	2013
Turnover	653	651	83	194
Depreciation and amortization	(131)	(101)	(43)	(79)
Interest income	4	5	–	–
Interest expense	(3)	(2)	(17)	(31)
(Loss)/profit before income tax	(66)	239	(9)	1
Income tax	(12)	(71)	–	–
(Loss)/profit after income tax and total comprehensive (loss)/income	(78)	168	(9)	1

For the year ended December 31, 2013, the aggregate amount of loss after income tax, other comprehensive income and total comprehensive income in an immaterial joint venture that is accounted for using the equity method was HK\$22 million (2012: nil), HK\$39 million (2012: nil), and HK\$17 million (2012: nil), respectively.

The information above reflects the amounts presented in the financial statements of the joint ventures (not the Groups' share of those amounts) adjusted for differences in accounting policies between the Groups and the joint ventures.

20 INTERESTS IN JOINT VENTURES (CONTINUED)

d. Reconciliation of summarized unaudited financial information

Reconciliation of the summarized unaudited financial information presented to the carrying amount of the Groups' interests in joint ventures.

In HK\$ million	CNBC		GBL	
	2012	2013	2012	2013
Net assets/(liabilities)				
Beginning of year	409	333	(1)	(10)
(Loss)/profit for the year	(78)	168	(9)	1
Transaction with shareholders	–	(462)		
Exchange differences	2	10	–	–
End of year	333	49	(10)	(9)
Interests in joint ventures	50%	50%	50%	50%
Interests in joint ventures	167	25	(5)	(5)
Recovery of impairment of a joint venture	–	22	–	–
Loan due from a joint venture	–	–	372	524
Carrying value	167	47	367	519

As at December 31, 2013, the aggregate carrying amount of interest in an immaterial joint venture that is accounted for using the equity method was HK\$79 million (2012: HK\$71 million).

During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Groups did not have any unrecognized share of losses of joint ventures (2012: nil). As at December 31, 2013, there was no accumulated share of losses of the joint ventures unrecognized by the Groups (2012: nil).

21 AVAILABLE-FOR-SALE FINANCIAL ASSETS

In HK\$ million	The Groups	
	2012	2013
Beginning of year	72	85
Net gain transfer to equity (note 29)	13	86
End of year	85	171
Market value of listed equity securities – overseas	85	171

As at December 31, 2013, the Groups' equity securities were reviewed for impairment by management. Consequently, there was no provision for impairment (2012: nil) recognized in the consolidated income statement for the year ended December 31, 2013. The Groups do not hold any collateral over these securities.

December 31, 2013

22 FINANCIAL ASSETS AT FAIR VALUE THROUGH PROFIT OR LOSS

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012	2013
Market value of listed securities	8	19
Less: Securities held for employee share award to be vested within one year classified as current assets	(4)	(11)
Non-current portion	4	8

Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss represent shares of PCCW, acquired under the Purchase Scheme of PCCW. Please refer to note 27(b)(iv) for details of the share award schemes of PCCW.

23 INTERESTS IN SUBSIDIARIES

In HK\$ million	The Company 2012	2013
Unlisted shares, at cost	20,004	20,004

a. As at December 31, 2013, particulars of the principal subsidiaries of the Company are as follows:

Company	Country/ place of incorporation/ establishment and operation	Nominal value of issued and fully paid share capital/ paid-in capital/ registered capital	Interest held by the Company		Principal activities
			Directly	Indirectly	
Gateway Global Communications Limited	United Kingdom	GBP1	–	100%	Provision of network-based telecommunications services to customers, and the provision of sales and marketing services to related companies
Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$2,488,200,001	–	100%	Provision of telecommunications services
HKT Group Holdings Limited	Cayman Islands	US\$636,000,003	100%	–	Investment holding
HKT Services Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$1	–	100%	Provision of management services to group companies

23 INTERESTS IN SUBSIDIARIES (CONTINUED)

a. As at December 31, 2013, particulars of the principal subsidiaries of the Company are as follows: (continued)

Company	Country/ place of incorporation/ establishment and operation	Nominal value of issued and fully paid share capital/ paid-in capital/ registered capital	Interest held by the Company		Principal activities
			Directly	Indirectly	
PCCW Global B.V.	Netherlands/ France	EUR18,000	–	100%	Sales, distribution and marketing of integrated global communications solutions and products of PCCW Global Limited and PCCW Global (HK) Limited
PCCW Global, Inc.	U.S. (Delaware)	US\$18.01	–	100%	Supply of broadband internet access solutions and web services
PCCW Global Limited	Hong Kong/ Dubai Technology and Media Free Zone	HK\$3	–	100%	Provision of network-based telecommunications services
PCCW Global (HK) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$10	–	100%	Provision of satellite-based and network-based telecommunications services
HKT Global (Singapore) Pte. Ltd.	Singapore	S\$60,956,485.64	–	100%	Provision of telecommunications solutions related services
PCCW (Macau), Limitada	Macau	MOP2,000,000	–	75% ⁵	Selling customer premises equipment and related solutions, conducting systems integration projects and providing outsourced call center services
PCCW Mobile HK Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$100 ordinary shares HK\$1,254,000,000 non-voting deferred shares	–	100%	Provision of mobile services to its customers, which is procured from Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited, and the sale of mobile phones and accessories

December 31, 2013

23 INTERESTS IN SUBSIDIARIES (CONTINUED)**a. As at December 31, 2013, particulars of the principal subsidiaries of the Company are as follows: (continued)**

Company	Country/ place of incorporation/ establishment and operation	Nominal value of issued and fully paid share capital/ paid-in capital/ registered capital	Interest held by the Company		Principal activities
			Directly	Indirectly	
廣州電盈綜合客戶服務技術發展 有限公司 ² (PCCW Customer Management Technology and Services (Guangzhou) Limited ³)	The PRC	HK\$93,240,000	–	100%	Customer service and consultancy
PCCW Teleservices Operations (Hong Kong) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$2	–	100%	Provision of customer relationship management and customer contact management solutions and services
PCCW Teleservices (Hong Kong) Limited	Hong Kong	HK\$12	–	100%	Provision of customer relationship management and customer contact management solutions and services
PCCW Teleservices (US), Inc.	Nebraska, U.S.	US\$1,169	–	100%	Telemarketing and direct marketing services
Unihub China Information Technology Company Limited ^{1,4}	The PRC	RMB200,000,000	–	38.2% ⁶	Selling of hardware and software and information system consulting services

Certain subsidiaries which do not materially affect the results or financial position of the Groups are not included.

Notes:

1. Represents a sino-foreign equity joint venture.
2. Represents a wholly foreign owned enterprise.
3. Unofficial company name.
4. This company is consolidated by the Groups as the Groups own more than one half of the voting rights in the board of directors of this company.
5. The equity interest held by non-controlling interests is 25% as at December 31, 2013.
6. The equity interest held by non-controlling interests is 61.8% as at December 31, 2013.

23 INTERESTS IN SUBSIDIARIES (CONTINUED)

b. Balances with subsidiaries

During the year, the Company entered into transactions with certain subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business. Details of the balances with subsidiaries are as follows:

In HK\$ million	The Company 2012	2013
Amount due from a subsidiary	7,481	7,490
Amounts due to subsidiaries	(92)	(93)

Balances with subsidiaries are unsecured, non-interest-bearing, and have no fixed terms of repayment except for a loan due from a subsidiary of HK\$7,437 million (2012: HK\$7,437 million) which bears interest at HIBOR plus 0.3% per annum and repayable within one year.

c. Non-controlling interests of the Groups' subsidiaries

The total non-controlling interests as at December 31, 2013 were HK\$182 million (2012: HK\$183 million), of which HK\$160 million (2012: HK\$161 million) and HK\$22 million (2012: HK\$22 million) were attributable to Unihub China Information Technology Company Limited and PCCW (Macau), Limitada, respectively. The non-controlling interests in respect of the Groups are not material.

24 CURRENT ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

a. Inventories

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012	2013
Work-in-progress	445	518
Finished goods	394	431
Consumable inventories	132	69
	971	1,018

b. Trade receivables, net

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012	2013
Trade receivables (note (i))	3,550	3,123
Less: Impairment loss on doubtful debts (note (ii))	(125)	(123)
Trade receivables, net	3,425	3,000

December 31, 2013

24 CURRENT ASSETS AND LIABILITIES (CONTINUED)**b. Trade receivables, net (continued)****i. Aging of trade receivables**

	The Groups	
	2012	2013
0–30 days	1,768	1,563
31–60 days	422	478
61–90 days	278	192
91–120 days	113	87
Over 120 days	969	803
	3,550	3,123

ii. Impairment loss on doubtful debts

The movements in the provision for doubtful debts during the year, including both specific and collective loss components, are as follows:

In HK\$ million	The Groups	
	2012	2013
Beginning of year	110	125
Impairment loss recognized	138	129
Uncollectible amounts written off	(123)	(131)
End of year	125	123

As at December 31, 2013, the Groups' trade receivables of HK\$123 million (2012: HK\$125 million) was individually determined to be impaired. The individually impaired receivables related to customers that were in financial difficulties and management assessed that only a portion of the receivables is expected to be recovered. Consequently, specific provision for doubtful debts of HK\$85 million (2012: HK\$88 million) was recognized. The Groups do not hold any collateral over these balances.

iii. Trade receivables that are not impaired

The aging of trade receivables that are neither individually nor collectively considered to be impaired is as follows:

In HK\$ million	The Groups	
	2012	2013
Neither past due nor impaired	1,297	1,112
0–30 days past due	714	788
31–60 days past due	270	234
61–90 days past due	227	122
Over 90 days past due	917	744
Past due but not impaired	2,128	1,888
	3,425	3,000

24 CURRENT ASSETS AND LIABILITIES (CONTINUED)

b. Trade receivables, net (continued)

iii. Trade receivables that are not impaired (continued)

Trade receivables that were neither past due nor impaired relate to a wide range of customers for whom there was no recent history of default.

Trade receivables that were past due but not impaired relate to customers that have a good track record with the Groups or a sound credit quality. Based on past experience and regular credit risk assessment performed on all significant outstanding trade receivables, management believes that no provision for impairment is necessary in respect of these balances as there has not been a significant change in credit quality and the balances are still considered fully recoverable.

Included in trade receivables, net of the Groups was the amount due from related parties of HK\$47 million (2012: HK\$41 million).

c. Short-term borrowings

In HK\$ million	Note	The Groups 2012	2013
US\$500 million 6% guaranteed notes due 2013	(i)	3,873	–
Bank borrowings		4,589	–
		8,462	–
Secured		–	–
Unsecured		8,462	–

(i) US\$500 million 6% guaranteed notes due 2013 (the “Notes due 2013”)

In July 2003, PCCW-HKT Capital No.2 Limited, an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of HKT Group Holdings Limited (“HKTGH”), issued US\$500 million 6% guaranteed notes due 2013 which were listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange. The Notes due 2013 were irrevocably and unconditionally guaranteed by PCCW-HKT Telephone Limited (“HKTC”), Hong Kong Telecommunications (HKT) Limited (“HKTL”) and HKTGH and ranked pari passu with all other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of HKTC, HKTL and HKTGH.

The notes were fully redeemed in July 2013 and were delisted from the Luxembourg Stock Exchange.

d. Trade payables

The aging of trade payables is set out below:

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012	2013
0–30 days	604	895
31–60 days	273	114
61–90 days	75	98
91–120 days	84	19
Over 120 days	930	677
	1,966	1,803

Included in trade payables of the Groups was the amount due to related parties of HK\$36 million (2012: HK\$63 million).

25 LONG-TERM BORROWINGS

In HK\$ million	The Groups	
	2012	2013
Repayable within a period		
– over one year, but not exceeding two years	2,292	3,868
– over two years, but not exceeding five years	13,352	16,774
– over five years	–	3,380
	15,644	24,022
Representing:		
US\$500 million 5.25% guaranteed notes due 2015 (note (a))	3,861	3,868
US\$500 million 4.25% guaranteed notes due 2016 (note (b))	4,016	3,961
US\$500 million 3.75% guaranteed notes due 2023 (note (c))	–	3,380
Bank borrowings	7,767	12,813
	15,644	24,022
Secured	–	–
Unsecured	15,644	24,022

a. US\$500 million 5.25% guaranteed notes due 2015 (the “Notes due 2015”)

In July 2005, PCCW-HKT Capital No.3 Limited, an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of HKTGH, issued US\$500 million 5.25% guaranteed notes due 2015 which are listed on the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited. The Notes due 2015 are irrevocably and unconditionally guaranteed by HKTC, HKTL and HKTGH and rank pari passu with all other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of HKTC, HKTL and HKTGH.

b. US\$500 million 4.25% guaranteed notes due 2016 (the “Notes due 2016”)

In August 2010, PCCW-HKT Capital No.4 Limited, an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of HKTGH, issued US\$500 million 4.25% guaranteed notes due 2016 which are listed on the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited. The Notes due 2016 are irrevocably and unconditionally guaranteed by HKTL and HKTGH and rank pari passu with all other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of HKTL and HKTGH.

c. US\$500 million 3.75% guaranteed notes due 2023 (the “Notes due 2023”)

In March 2013, PCCW-HKT Capital No.5 Limited, an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of HKTGH, issued US\$500 million 3.75% guaranteed notes due 2023, which are listed on the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited. The Notes due 2023 are irrevocably and unconditionally guaranteed by HKTL and HKTGH and rank pari passu with all other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of HKTL and HKTGH.

Please refer to note 37 for details of the Groups' bank loan facilities.

26 DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012	2013
Non-current assets		
Fixed-to-fixed cross currency swap contracts – cash flow hedges (note (a))	65	67
Fixed-to-floating cross currency swap contracts – cash flow hedges (note (b))	22	–
Fixed-to-floating cross currency swap contracts – fair value hedges (note (b))	166	–
	253	67
Current assets		
Fixed-to-fixed cross currency swap contracts – cash flow hedges (note (a))	4	–
Non-current liabilities		
Fixed-to-floating cross currency swap contracts – fair value hedges (note (b))	–	405

As at December 31, 2013, the Groups had outstanding cross currency swap contracts with notional contract amounts of US\$1,000 million (approximately HK\$7,755 million) (2012: US\$1,500 million (approximately HK\$11,627 million)), at various rates, to manage the Groups' exposure to foreign currency fluctuations and interest rate risk.

The full fair value of a hedging derivative is classified as non-current asset or liability when the remaining hedged item is more than 12 months, and as a current asset or liability when the remaining maturity of the hedged item is less than 12 months.

- a. The fixed-to-fixed cross currency swap contract outstanding as at December 31, 2013 with notional contract amounts of US\$500 million (approximately HK\$3,877 million) (2012: US\$1,000 million (approximately HK\$7,751 million)) was designated as cash flow hedge of the foreign exchange rate risk in the Groups' foreign currency denominated borrowings. Maturity of this swap matches with the maturity of the underlying borrowings and has fixed the USD/HKD exchange rate at 7.7790 as at December 31, 2013 (2012: 7.7790 to 7.8014) for the notional amounts (see note 34(c)(i)). Gains and losses recognized in the hedging reserve under equity on such cross currency swap contract will be continuously released to the consolidated income statement until the repayment of the borrowings.
- b. The Groups have entered into fixed-to-floating cross currency swap contracts outstanding as at December 31, 2013 with notional contract amounts of US\$500 million (approximately HK\$3,877 million) (2012: US\$500 million (approximately HK\$3,876 million)). Maturity of these swaps matches with the maturity of the underlying fixed rate borrowings and has fixed the USD/HKD exchange rate at 7.757 as at December 31, 2013 (2012: 7.7708 to 7.7711) for the notional amounts (see note 34(c)(i)). The swaps also pre-determined the interest rates at HIBOR plus 2.115% (2012: HIBOR plus 2.24%) (see note 34(c)(ii)).

These swap contracts were designated as (i) cash flow hedges of the foreign exchange rate risk in the Groups' foreign currency denominated borrowings and (ii) fair value hedges of the interest rate risk in the Groups' borrowings at fixed interest rates.

Gains and losses recognized in the hedging reserve under equity on these swap contracts designated as cash flow hedges will be continuously released to the consolidated income statement until the repayment of the borrowings.

Those swap contracts designated as fair value hedges will offset the impact of future changes in interest rates on the fair value of the underlying fixed-rate debt obligations. The swap contracts were reflected at fair value in the consolidated balance sheet and the related portion of fixed-rate debt being hedged was reflected at an amount equal to the sum of its carrying amount plus an adjustment representing the change in fair value of the debt obligations attributable to the interest rate risk being hedged. Changes in the fair value of the swap contracts and the corresponding changes in the adjusted carrying amount of the related portion of the fixed-rate debt being hedged, are recognized as adjustments in "Finance costs, net" in the consolidated income statement. The net effect recognized in the "Finance costs, net" represents the ineffective portion of the hedging relationship, amounted to a gain of approximately HK\$5 million (2012: a loss of HK\$4 million) for the year ended December 31, 2013 (see note 10).

27 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

a. Employee retirement benefits – Defined contribution retirement schemes

The Groups operate defined contribution schemes, including the Mandatory Provident Fund Scheme (the “MPF scheme”) under the Hong Kong Mandatory Provident Fund Schemes Ordinance, for employees employed under the jurisdiction of the Hong Kong Employment Ordinance. The schemes are administered by independent trustees.

Under the defined contribution scheme, the employer is required to make contributions to the scheme at rates specified under the rules of the scheme. Where employees leave the scheme prior to the full vesting of the employer’s contributions, the amount of forfeited contributions is used to reduce the contributions payable by the Groups.

Under the MPF scheme, the employer and its employees are each required to make contributions to the scheme at 5% of the employees’ relevant income, subject to a cap of monthly relevant income of HK\$25,000. Contributions to the scheme vest immediately upon the completion of the service in the relevant service period.

b. Equity compensation benefits

i. 1994 and 2004 PCCW Share option schemes

PCCW had a share option scheme (the “1994 PCCW Scheme”) which was adopted in September 1994 to be valid for a period of ten years commencing on September 20, 1994. The 1994 PCCW Scheme was amended in May 2002 such that the board of directors of PCCW (the “PCCW Board”) may, at its discretion, invite employees of PCCW and its subsidiaries, including directors of PCCW, and other eligible persons, to take up options to subscribe for shares of PCCW. The vesting period and exercise period of the options are determined by the PCCW Board but in any case no options can be exercised later than 10 years from the date of grant. Each option gives the holder the right to subscribe for one share.

At PCCW’s annual general meeting held on May 19, 2004, the shareholders of PCCW approved the termination of the 1994 PCCW Scheme and the adoption of a new share option scheme (the “2004 PCCW Scheme”). Since May 19, 2004, the PCCW Board may, at its discretion, grant share options to any eligible person to subscribe for shares in PCCW subject to the terms and conditions stipulated in the 2004 PCCW Scheme. The overall limit on the number of shares which may be issued upon exercise of all outstanding options granted and yet to be exercised under the 2004 PCCW Scheme and any other share option schemes including the 1994 PCCW Scheme must not exceed 30% of the shares in issue from time to time. In addition, the maximum number of shares which may be granted under the 2004 PCCW Scheme must not exceed 10% of PCCW’s issued share capital as at May 19, 2004 (or some other date if renewal of this limit is approved by shareholders of PCCW). The exercise price of the options under the 2004 PCCW Scheme shall be determined by the PCCW Board at its absolute discretion but in any event shall not be less than the highest of (i) the closing price of the shares as stated in the daily quotations sheet of the Stock Exchange on the date of grant, (ii) the average closing price of the shares as stated in the daily quotations sheet of the Stock Exchange for the five days last preceding the date of grant on which days it has been possible to trade shares on the Stock Exchange, and (iii) the nominal value of a share on the date of grant. The vesting period and exercise period of the options are determined by the PCCW Board, but no option can be exercised later than the day last preceding the tenth anniversary of the date of grant in respect of such option. In general, the subscription price is determined by reference to the closing prices of the shares as stated in the daily quotations sheet of the Stock Exchange. The basis for determination of the subscription price and the total number of shares that can be granted to eligible persons are precisely specified in the rules of the 2004 PCCW Scheme. The 2004 PCCW Scheme does not specify a minimum period for which an option must be held nor a performance target which must be achieved before an option can be exercised. The HKT Trust and the Company have no legal or constructive obligation to repurchase or settle the options in cash.

The 2004 PCCW Scheme will expire on May 19, 2014 and an ordinary resolution will be proposed at the forthcoming annual general meeting to approve the termination of the 2004 PCCW Scheme and the adoption of a new scheme. Following the termination of the 2004 PCCW Scheme, no further option will be granted under such scheme, and the provisions of the 2004 PCCW Scheme will remain in full force and effect in all other respects.

27 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)

i. 1994 and 2004 PCCW Share option schemes (continued)

(1) Movements in the number of share options outstanding and their related weighted average exercise prices

In HK\$	The Groups			
	2012		2013	
	Weighted average exercise price	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price	Number of options
Beginning of year	4.82	22,614,335	4.35	13,341,335
Net (decrease)/increase due to transfer of employees (to)/from fellow subsidiaries (note (3))	4.35	(3,411,000)	–	–
Cancelled/lapsed (note (4))	6.15	(5,862,000)	4.35	(13,341,335)
End of year (note (2))	4.35	13,341,335	N/A	–
Exercisable at end of year		13,341,335		–

(2) Terms of unexpired and unexercised share options as at the balance sheet date

Date of grant	Vesting period	Exercise period	Exercise price HK\$	The Groups	
				Number of options 2012	2013
July 25, 2003	July 25, 2004 to July 25, 2006	July 25, 2004 to July 23, 2013	4.3500	13,341,335	–
				13,341,335	–

The range of exercise prices and the weighted average remaining contractual life of the share options outstanding are as follows:

Range of exercise prices	The Groups			
	2012		2013	
	Weighted average remaining contractual life (years)	Number of options	Weighted average remaining contractual life (years)	Number of Options
HK\$4.01 to 5.04	0.56	13,341,335	N/A	–
		13,341,335		–

December 31, 2013

27 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)**b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)****i. 1994 and 2004 PCCW Share option schemes (continued)**

(3) Details of share option transferred to/(from) the Groups with employees transferred during the year:

Date of grant	Vesting period	Exercise period	Exercise price HK\$	The Groups	
				Number of options 2012	2013
July 25, 2003	July 25, 2004 to July 25, 2006	July 25, 2004 to July 23, 2013	4.3500	(3,411,000)	–
				(3,411,000)	–

(4) Details of share options cancelled or lapsed during the year:

Exercise period	Exercise price HK\$	The Groups	
		Number of options 2012	2013
August 1, 2003 to July 31, 2012	8.0600	200,000	–
November 13, 2003 to November 12, 2012	6.1500	5,440,000	–
September 16, 2004 to September 14, 2013	4.9000	7,000	–
July 25, 2004 to July 23, 2013	4.3500	215,000	13,341,335
		5,862,000	13,341,335

(5) There were no share options granted during the year.

(6) There were no share options exercised during the year.

ii. 2011-2021 Share Stapled Units Option Scheme

On November 7, 2011 (the "Adoption Date"), the HKT Trust and the Company conditionally adopted a Share Stapled Units option scheme (the "2011-2021 Option Scheme") which became effective upon listing of the Share Stapled Units, to enable the HKT Trust and the Company, acting jointly by mutual agreement between them, to grant options to (a) any full-time or part-time employees of the Company and/or any of its subsidiaries; (b) any director (including executive, non-executive and independent non-executive director) of the Company and/or any of its subsidiaries; and (c) any consultant or adviser (whether professional or otherwise and whether on an employment or contractual or honorary basis or otherwise and whether paid or unpaid), distributor, contractor, supplier, service provider, agent, customer and business partner of the Company and/or any of its subsidiaries (the "Eligible Participants") as incentives or rewards for their contribution to the growth of the Groups and to provide the Groups with a more flexible means to reward, remunerate, compensate and/or provide benefits to the Eligible Participants.

No Share Stapled Unit options have been granted under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme since the Adoption Date. Accordingly, there were no outstanding options under the 2011-2021 Option Scheme as at December 31, 2012 and 2013 and no options were granted to or exercised by any directors or chief executives of the Company and the Trustee-Manager or employees of the Groups or other participants nor cancelled or lapsed during the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013.

27 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)

iii. Share Stapled Units Award Schemes of the Company

On October 11, 2011, the Company conditionally adopted two award schemes pursuant to which awards of Share Stapled Units may be made, namely the HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme and the HKT Share Stapled Units Subscription Scheme (collectively the “Share Stapled Units Award Schemes”).

The Share Stapled Units Award Schemes are on similar terms and were conditionally adopted by the Company which became effective upon listing of the Share Stapled Units as a potential means to incentivize and reward the eligible participants as follows:

In the case of the HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme:

- (1) any full-time or part-time employees of the Company and/or any of its subsidiaries; and
- (2) any director (including executive, non-executive and independent non-executive director) of the Company and/or any of its subsidiaries.

In the case of the HKT Share Stapled Units Subscription Scheme:

The same group of potential eligible participants as referred to above except for any directors of the Company or its subsidiaries and/or any other connected persons of the Company.

The eligible participants are awarded Share Stapled Units purchased in the market under the HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme and newly issued Share Stapled Units under the HKT Share Stapled Units Subscription Scheme respectively.

The Share Stapled Units Award Schemes are administered by the board of directors of the Company (the “Company Board”) and an independent trustee (the “Trustee”), as trustee appointed to hold the relevant Share Stapled Units until such time as the Share Stapled Units vest in the selected participants. Under both schemes, following the making of an award to eligible participants, the relevant Share Stapled Units are held by the Trustee for that eligible participant and then shall vest over a period of time provided that the eligible participant remains an employee of the Groups at the relevant time and satisfies any other conditions specified at the time the award is made, notwithstanding that the relevant committee of the Company Board shall be at liberty to waive such condition.

Awards may be made by the Company Board or any committee, sub-committee or person duly delegated, such as the remuneration committee and, in the case of Share Stapled Units that are not vested or transferred as originally intended the Trustee may hold such units and income deriving therefrom for the purpose of any eligible participants, having taken into consideration the recommendations of the Company Board.

No awards have been made or agreed to be made, under the HKT Share Stapled Units Subscription Scheme for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013.

A summary of movements in the Share Stapled Units held under the HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme during the year is as follows:

	The Groups Number of Share Stapled Units	
	2012	2013
Beginning of year	–	1,158,000
Purchase from the market by the Trustee at the weighted average market price of HK\$7.71 (2012: HK\$6.07) per Share Stapled Unit	1,158,000	6,737,000
Share Stapled Units vested	–	(534,203)
End of year	1,158,000	7,360,797

December 31, 2013

27 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)**b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)****iii. Share Stapled Units Award Schemes of the Company (continued)**

Details of Share Stapled Units awarded pursuant to the HKT Share Stapled Units Purchase Scheme during the year and the unvested Share Stapled Units are as follows:

(1) Movements in the number of unvested Share Stapled Units and their related weighted average fair value at their measurement dates

	The Groups			
	2012		2013	
	Weighted average fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of Share Stapled Units	Weighted average fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of Share Stapled Units
Beginning of year	N/A	–	5.98	1,140,265
Awarded (note (3))	5.98	1,145,831	7.59	2,387,498
Forfeited (note (4))	5.98	(5,566)	6.84	(37,578)
Vested (note (5))	N/A	–	5.98	(534,203)
End of year (note (2))	5.98	1,140,265	7.27	2,955,982

(2) Terms of unvested Share Stapled Units as at the balance sheet date

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at date of award HK\$	The Groups	
			Number of Share Stapled Units 2012	2013
April 11, 2012	April 11, 2012 to April 11, 2013	5.98	534,748	–
April 11, 2012	April 11, 2012 to April 11, 2014	5.98	605,517	588,460
March 21, 2013	March 21, 2013 to March 21, 2014	7.59	–	1,183,919
March 21, 2013	March 21, 2013 to March 21, 2015	7.59	–	1,183,603
			1,140,265	2,955,982

The unvested Share Stapled Units at December 31, 2013 had a weighted average remaining vesting period of 0.63 years (2012: 0.81 years).

27 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)

iii. Share Stapled Units Award Schemes of the Company (continued)

(3) Details of Share Stapled Units awarded during the year

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at date of award HK\$	The Groups	
			Number of Share Stapled Units 2012	2013
April 11, 2012	April 11, 2012 to April 11, 2013	5.98	537,532	–
April 11, 2012	April 11, 2012 to April 11, 2014	5.98	608,299	–
March 21, 2013	March 21, 2013 to March 21, 2014	7.59	–	1,193,910
March 21, 2013	March 21, 2013 to March 21, 2015	7.59	–	1,193,588
			1,145,831	2,387,498

(4) Details of Share Stapled Units forfeited during the year

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at date of award HK\$	The Groups	
			Number of Share Stapled Units 2012	2013
April 11, 2012	April 11, 2012 to April 11, 2013	5.98	2,784	545
April 11, 2012	April 11, 2012 to April 11, 2014	5.98	2,782	17,057
March 21, 2013	March 21, 2013 to March 21, 2014	7.59	–	9,991
March 21, 2013	March 21, 2013 to March 21, 2015	7.59	–	9,985
			5,566	37,578

(5) Details of Share Stapled Units vested during the year

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at date of award HK\$	The Groups	
			Number of Share Stapled Units 2012	2013
April 11, 2012	April 11, 2012 to April 11, 2013	5.98	–	534,203
			–	534,203

The fair value of the Share Stapled Units awarded during the year at the measurement dates is measured by the quoted market price of the Share Stapled Units at the respective award dates.

During the year, share-based compensation expenses of HK\$13 million (2012: HK\$4 million) is recognized for these Share Stapled Units Award Schemes in the consolidated income statement and employee share-based compensation reserve of HK\$13 million (2012: HK\$4 million) is recognized.

December 31, 2013

27 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)**b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)****iv. Share award schemes of PCCW**

In 2002, PCCW established two employee share incentive award schemes under which awards of shares may be granted to employees of participating subsidiaries. The directors of PCCW were not eligible to participate in either scheme. On June 10, 2002, PCCW approved the establishment of the PCCW Purchase Scheme under which selected employees are awarded shares purchased in the market. On November 12, 2002, PCCW approved the establishment of the PCCW Subscription Scheme under which selected employees are awarded newly issued shares. The purpose of both the PCCW Purchase Scheme and the PCCW Subscription Scheme is to recognize the contributions of certain employees of PCCW and its subsidiaries ("PCCW Group"), to retain them for the continued operation and development of the PCCW Group. Under both schemes, following the making of an award to an employee, the relevant shares are held on trust for that employee and then vest over a period of time provided that the employee remains an employee of the PCCW Group at the relevant time and satisfies any other conditions specified at the time the award is made, notwithstanding that the relevant Committee of the board of directors of PCCW shall be at liberty to waive such condition. In May 2006, the PCCW Purchase Scheme was altered such that the directors of PCCW are also eligible to participate in this scheme. The maximum aggregate number of shares that can be awarded under the two schemes is limited to 1% of the issued share capital of PCCW (excluding shares that have already been transferred to employees on vesting).

The PCCW Purchase Scheme and the PCCW Subscription Scheme expired on November 15, 2012 however the shares which were previously awarded prior to the expiry date were not affected. New scheme rules in respect of the PCCW Purchase Scheme and the PCCW Subscription Scheme were adopted on November 15, 2012 so as to allow both schemes to continue to operate for a further 10 years and to accommodate the granting of the Share Staped Units in the future in addition or as an alternative to the shares of PCCW.

No awards have been made or agreed to be made, under the PCCW Subscription Scheme for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013.

A summary of movements in PCCW shares held by the Groups under the PCCW Purchase Scheme in respect of eligible employees of the Company and/or its subsidiaries during the year is as follows:

	Number of PCCW shares	
	2012	2013
Beginning of year	–	2,236,000
Purchase from the market by the Trustee at the weighted average market price of HK\$3.85 (2012: HK\$2.87) per PCCW share	2,236,000	4,277,000
PCCW shares vested	–	(1,025,870)
End of year	2,236,000	5,487,130

27 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)

iv. Share award schemes of PCCW (continued)

Details of PCCW shares awarded pursuant to the PCCW share award schemes during the year and the PCCW shares unvested, are as follows:

(1) Movements in the number of unvested PCCW shares and their related weighted average fair value on the date of award

	The Groups			
	2012 Weighted average fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of PCCW shares	2013 Weighted average fair value at date of award HK\$	Number of PCCW shares
Beginning of year	N/A	–	2.80	2,204,935
Awarded (note (3))	2.80	2,215,122	3.62	3,939,584
Forfeited (note (4))	2.80	(10,187)	3.11	(56,579)
Vested (note (5))	N/A	–	2.80	(1,025,870)
End of year (note (2))	2.80	2,204,935	3.43	5,062,070

(2) Terms of unvested PCCW shares as at the balance sheet date

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at date of award HK\$	The Groups Number of PCCW shares	
			2012	2013
April 11, 2012	April 11, 2012 to April 11, 2013	2.80	1,026,370	–
April 11, 2012	April 11, 2012 to April 11, 2014	2.80	1,178,565	1,143,842
March 21, 2013	March 21, 2013 to March 21, 2014	3.62	–	1,959,172
March 21, 2013	March 21, 2013 to March 21, 2015	3.62	–	1,959,056
			2,204,935	5,062,070

The PCCW shares unvested at December 31, 2013 had a weighted average remaining vesting period of 0.62 years (2012: 0.81 years).

(3) Details of PCCW shares awarded during the year

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at date of award HK\$	The Groups Number of PCCW shares	
			2012	2013
April 11, 2012	April 11, 2012 to April 11, 2013	2.80	1,031,464	–
April 11, 2012	April 11, 2012 to April 11, 2014	2.80	1,183,658	–
March 21, 2013	March 21, 2013 to March 21, 2014	3.62	–	1,969,851
March 21, 2013	March 21, 2013 to March 21, 2015	3.62	–	1,969,733
			2,215,122	3,939,584

December 31, 2013

27 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)**b. Equity compensation benefits (continued)****iv. Share award schemes of PCCW (continued)**

(4) Details of PCCW shares forfeited during the year

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at date of award HK\$	The Groups	
			Number of PCCW shares	
			2012	2013
April 11, 2012	April 11, 2012 to April 11, 2013	2.80	5,094	500
April 11, 2012	April 11, 2012 to April 11, 2014	2.80	5,093	34,723
March 21, 2013	March 21, 2013 to March 21, 2014	3.62	–	10,679
March 21, 2013	March 21, 2013 to March 21, 2015	3.62	–	10,677
			10,187	56,579

(5) Details of PCCW shares vested during the year

Date of award	Vesting period	Fair value at date of award HK\$	The Groups	
			Number of PCCW shares	
			2012	2013
April 11, 2012	April 11, 2012 to April 11, 2013	2.80	–	1,025,870
			–	1,025,870

The fair value of the PCCW shares awarded during the year at the measurement dates is measured by the quoted market price of the PCCW shares at the respective award dates.

During the year, share-based compensation expenses of HK\$11 million (2012: HK\$4 million) is recognized in the consolidated income statement and HK\$11 million (2012: HK\$4 million) is recognized as an obligation in liabilities.

28 EQUITY OF HKT LIMITED

	2012 Number of shares	Nominal value HK\$	2013 Number of shares	Nominal value HK\$
Authorized:				
Ordinary shares				
Beginning and end of year	20,000,000,000	10,000,000	20,000,000,000	10,000,000
Preference shares				
Beginning and end of year	20,000,000,000	10,000,000	20,000,000,000	10,000,000
Issued and fully paid:				
Ordinary shares of HK\$0.0005 each				
Beginning and end of year	6,416,730,792	3,208,365	6,416,730,792	3,208,365
Preference shares of HK\$0.0005 each				
Beginning and end of year	6,416,730,792	3,208,365	6,416,730,792	3,208,365

Movements in reserves of the Company during the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013 are as follows:

In HK\$ million	The Company		
	Share premium	2012 Retained profits	Total
At January 1, 2012	27,560	3	27,563
Dividend paid in respect of the previous year	(216)	–	(216)
Interim dividend paid in respect of current year	–	(1,287)	(1,287)
Total comprehensive income for the year	–	1,320	1,320
At December 31, 2012	27,344	36	27,380
In HK\$ million	The Company		
	Share premium	2013 Retained profits	Total
At January 1, 2013	27,344	36	27,380
Dividend paid in respect of the previous year	–	(1,385)	(1,385)
Interim dividend paid in respect of current year	–	(1,348)	(1,348)
Total comprehensive income for the year	–	2,759	2,759
At December 31, 2013	27,344	62	27,406

December 31, 2013

29 RESERVES

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012								
	Capital contribution reserve	Currency translation reserve	Merger reserve	Hedging Reserve	Other reserve	Equity compensation reserve	Treasury stock	Retained profits	Total
At January 1, 2012	26,466	366	(347)	212	(13)	–	–	4,066	30,750
Comprehensive income									
Profit for the year	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,610	1,610
Other comprehensive income									
<i>Items that may be reclassified subsequently to consolidated income statement:</i>									
Exchange differences on translating foreign operations	–	98	–	–	–	–	–	–	98
Available-for – sale financial assets:									
– changes in fair value	–	–	–	–	13	–	–	–	13
Cash flow hedges:									
– effective portion of changes in fair value	–	–	–	(54)	–	–	–	–	(54)
– transfer from equity to consolidated income statement	–	–	–	19	–	–	–	–	19
Total comprehensive income for the year	–	98	–	(35)	13	–	–	1,610	1,686
Transactions with equity holders									
Purchase of Share Stapled Units under the Share Stapled Units Award Schemes	–	–	–	–	–	–	(7)	–	(7)
Employee share-based compensation	–	–	–	–	–	4	–	–	4
Distribution/Dividend paid in respect of the previous year	(216)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(216)
Interim distribution/dividend declared and paid in respect of the current year	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(1,287)	(1,287)
Total contributions by and distributions to equity holders	(216)	–	–	–	–	4	(7)	(1,287)	(1,506)
Increase in ownership interest in subsidiaries	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(2)	(2)
Total changes in ownership interests in subsidiaries that do not result in a loss of control	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(2)	(2)
Total transactions with equity holders	(216)	–	–	–	–	4	(7)	(1,289)	(1,508)
At December 31, 2012	26,250	464	(347)	177	–	4	(7)	4,387	30,928

29 RESERVES (CONTINUED)

In HK\$ million

	The Groups 2013								Total
	Capital contribution reserve	Currency translation reserve	Merger reserve	Hedging Reserve	Other reserve	Equity compensation reserve	Treasury stock	Retained profits	
At January 1, 2013	26,250	464	(347)	177	-	4	(7)	4,387	30,928
Comprehensive income									
Profit for the year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,460	2,460
Other comprehensive income									
<i>Items that may be reclassified subsequently to consolidated income statement:</i>									
Exchange differences on translating foreign operations	-	(22)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(22)
Available-for-sale financial assets:									
- changes in fair value	-	-	-	-	86	-	-	-	86
Cash flow hedges:									
- effective portion of changes in fair value	-	-	-	(10)	-	-	-	-	(10)
- transfer from equity to consolidated income statement	-	-	-	(53)	-	-	-	-	(53)
Total comprehensive income for the year	-	(22)	-	(63)	86	-	-	2,460	2,461
Transactions with equity holders									
<i>Contributions by and distributions to equity holders:</i>									
Purchase of Share Stapled Units under the Share Stapled Units Award Schemes	-	-	-	-	-	-	(52)	-	(52)
Employee share-based compensation	-	-	-	-	-	13	-	-	13
Vesting of Share Stapled Units under the Share Stapled Units Award Schemes	-	-	-	-	-	(3)	3	-	-
Distribution/Dividend paid in respect of the previous year	-	-	-	-	-	(1)	-	(1,384)	(1,385)
Interim distribution/dividend declared and paid in respect of the current year	-	-	-	-	-	(1)	-	(1,347)	(1,348)
Total transactions with equity holders	-	-	-	-	-	8	(49)	(2,731)	(2,772)
At December 31, 2013	26,250	442	(347)	114	86	12	(56)	4,116	30,617

December 31, 2013

30 DEFERRED INCOME TAX**a. Movements in deferred income tax liabilities/(assets) during the year are as follows:**

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012			Total
	Accelerated tax depreciation and amortization	Tax losses	Others	
Beginning of year	1,991	–	(3)	1,988
(Credited)/charged to the consolidated income statement (note 12(a))	(164)	2	–	(162)
Additions upon business combinations	–	–	2	2
End of year	1,827	2	(1)	1,828

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2013			Total
	Accelerated tax depreciation and amortization	Tax losses	Others	
Beginning of year	1,827	2	(1)	1,828
(Credited)/charged to the consolidated income statement (note 12(a))	(34)	(364)	3	(395)
Additions upon business combinations	–	–	19	19
End of year	1,793	(362)	21	1,452

In HK\$ million	The Groups	
	2012	2013
Deferred income tax assets:		
– to be recovered after more than 12 months	–	(280)
– to be recovered within 12 months	(3)	(79)
Deferred income tax assets recognized in the consolidated balance sheet	(3)	(359)
Deferred income tax liabilities:		
– to be recovered after more than 12 months	1,517	1,601
– to be recovered within 12 months	314	210
Deferred income tax liabilities recognized in the consolidated balance sheet	1,831	1,811
Deferred income tax liabilities (net)	1,828	1,452

b. The Groups had unutilized estimated tax losses for which no deferred income tax assets have been recognized of HK\$6,109 million as at December 31, 2013 (2012: HK\$8,659 million) to carry forward for deduction against future taxable income. Estimated tax losses of HK\$21 million as at December 31, 2013 (2012: HK\$13 million) will expire within 1 to 5 years. HK\$8 million tax losses as at December 31, 2013 will expire after 5 years (2012: HK\$13 million). The remaining portion of the tax losses, mainly relating to Hong Kong companies, can be carried forward indefinitely.

31 CARRIER LICENCE FEE LIABILITIES

As at December 31, 2013, the Groups had carrier licence fee liabilities repayable as follows:

In HK\$ million	The Groups					
	Present value of the minimum annual fees	2012 Interest expense relating to future periods	Total minimum annual fees	Present value of the minimum annual fees	2013 Interest expense relating to future periods	Total minimum annual fees
Repayable within a period						
– not exceeding one year	200	9	209	209	10	219
– over one year, but not exceeding two years	159	23	182	166	23	189
– over two years, but not exceeding five years	345	97	442	246	96	342
– over five years	232	118	350	204	96	300
	936	247	1,183	825	225	1,050
Less: Amounts repayable within one year included under current liabilities	(200)	(9)	(209)	(209)	(10)	(219)
	736	238	974	616	215	831

December 31, 2013

32 NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**a. Reconciliation of profit before income tax to net cash generated from operating activities**

In HK\$ million	The Groups	
	2012	2013
Profit before income tax	2,115	2,515
Adjustments for:		
Interest income	(25)	(52)
Interest expense	731	744
Finance charges	94	145
Cash flow hedges: transferred from equity	1	1
Losses/(gains) on fair value hedges	4	(5)
Net gains on cash flow hedging instruments transferred from equity	(19)	(21)
Net gain on fair value hedging instruments	–	(42)
Fair value (gain)/loss on financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	(1)	1
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment	2,229	2,076
Gain on disposals of property, plant and equipment, net	–	(13)
Provision/(write-back of provision) for inventory obsolescence	5	(8)
Impairment loss for doubtful debts	138	129
Amortization of intangible assets	2,446	2,612
Amortization of land lease premium	13	12
Share of results of joint ventures	44	(74)
Share of results of an associate	35	24
Share-based payment	8	24
Increase in financial assets at fair value through profit or loss for equity compensation scheme	(7)	(16)
Increase in treasury stock for equity compensation scheme	(7)	(52)
Recovery of impairment loss on an interest in a joint venture (note 8)	–	(22)
Decrease/(increase) in operating assets		
– inventories	100	(39)
– trade receivables	(143)	296
– prepayments, deposits and other current assets	(377)	(555)
– amounts due from related companies	–	5
– other non-current assets	(33)	(25)
(Decrease)/increase in operating liabilities		
– trade payables, accruals and other payables	(332)	(261)
– other long-term liabilities	(2)	(1)
– advances from customers	193	54
– amounts due to related companies	99	1
– amounts due to fellow subsidiaries	(184)	45
– deferred income (non-current)	95	(38)
Cash generated from operations	7,220	7,460
Interest received	7	14
Income tax paid, net of tax refund		
– Hong Kong profits tax paid	(172)	(293)
– Overseas profits tax paid	(31)	(38)
Net cash generated from operating activities	7,024	7,143

32 NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (CONTINUED)

b. Additions upon business combinations

In HK\$ million	The Groups	
	2012	2013
Purchase consideration	268	–
Net assets/(liabilities) acquired:		
Property, plant and equipment	178	–
Intangible assets	118	–
Trade receivables, prepayments, deposits and other current assets	927	–
Cash and cash equivalents	41	–
Trade payables, accruals, other payables and advances from customers	(1,001)	–
Current income tax liabilities	(1)	–
Deferred income tax liabilities	(2)	–
	260	–
Obligations assumed upon business combinations	121	–
Goodwill on acquisition	129	–
Satisfied by:		
Cash	268	–
Analysis of net outflow of cash and cash equivalents in respect of additions upon business combinations:		
Purchase consideration settled in cash	(268)	–
Cash and cash equivalents of subsidiaries acquired	41	–
	(227)	–
Settlement of obligations assumed upon business combinations	(121)	–

c. Major non-cash transactions

During the year ended December 31, 2012, the Groups acquired certain software and content from fellow subsidiaries amounting to approximately HK\$470 million, which was settled through offsetting with corresponding amount due from fellow subsidiaries for cash received on behalf of the Groups.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, return on investment of a joint venture of approximately RMB181 million (equivalent to approximately HK\$231 million) was received by a fellow subsidiary on behalf of the Groups.

d. Analysis of cash and cash equivalents

In HK\$ million	The Groups		The Company	
	2012	2013	2012	2013
Cash and bank balances	2,401	2,134	3	3
Cash and cash equivalents as at December 31,	2,401	2,134	3	3

December 31, 2013

33 CAPITAL MANAGEMENT

The Groups' primary objectives when managing capital are to safeguard the Groups' ability to continue as a going concern, so that it can continue to provide returns for equity holders of the Groups, to support the Groups' stability and growth; and to earn a margin commensurate with the level of business and market risks in the Groups' operation.

The Groups monitor capital by reviewing the level of capital that is at the disposal of the Groups ("adjusted capital"), taking into consideration the future capital requirements of the Groups, prevailing and projected profitability, projected operating cash flows, projected capital expenditures and projected strategic investment opportunities. Adjusted capital comprises all components of equity.

The Groups are not subject to externally imposed capital requirements, except for the debt covenant requirements of the loan agreements with external parties and the minimum capital requirement of a subsidiary regulated by Bermuda Monetary Authority.

34 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The table below analyses financial instruments by category:

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012				Total
	Loans and receivables	Assets at fair value through profit or loss	Derivatives used for hedging	Available- for-sale financial asset	
Non-current assets					
Available-for-sale financial assets	–	–	–	85	85
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	–	4	–	–	4
Derivative financial instruments	–	–	253	–	253
Other non-current assets	28	–	–	–	28
	28	4	253	85	370
Current assets					
Prepayments, deposits and other current assets (excluding prepayments)	2,375	–	–	–	2,375
Trade receivables, net	3,425	–	–	–	3,425
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	–	–	4	–	4
Amount due from related companies	25	–	–	–	25
Cash and cash equivalents	2,401	–	–	–	2,401
	8,226	–	4	–	8,230
Total	8,254	4	257	85	8,600

34 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)

The table below analyses financial instruments by category: (continued)

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012 Other financial liabilities at amortized cost	Total
Current liabilities		
Short-term borrowings	8,462	8,462
Trade payables	1,966	1,966
Accruals and other payables	2,539	2,539
Carrier licence fee liabilities	200	200
Amounts due to related companies	135	135
Amounts due to fellow subsidiaries	672	672
	13,974	13,974
Non-current liabilities		
Long-term borrowings	15,644	15,644
Carrier licence fee liabilities	736	736
Other long-term liabilities	51	51
	16,431	16,431
Total	30,405	30,405

December 31, 2013

34 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)

The table below analyses financial instruments by category: (continued)

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2013				Total
	Loans and receivables	Assets at fair value through profit or loss	Derivatives used for hedging	Available- for-sale financial asset	
Non-current assets					
Available-for-sale financial assets	–	–	–	171	171
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	–	8	–	–	8
Derivative financial instruments	–	–	67	–	67
Other non-current assets	28	–	–	–	28
	28	8	67	171	274
Current assets					
Prepayments, deposits and other current assets (excluding prepayments)	2,893	–	–	–	2,893
Trade receivables, net	3,000	–	–	–	3,000
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	–	11	–	–	11
Amount due from related companies	49	–	–	–	49
Cash and cash equivalents	2,134	–	–	–	2,134
	8,076	11	–	–	8,087
Total	8,104	19	67	171	8,361

34 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)

The table below analyses financial instruments by category: (continued)

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2013	
	Other financial liabilities at amortized cost	Total
Current liabilities		
Trade payables	1,803	1,803
Accruals and other payables	2,403	2,403
Carrier licence fee liabilities	209	209
Amounts due to related companies	136	136
Amounts due to fellow subsidiaries	441	441
	4,992	4,992
Non-current liabilities		
Long-term borrowings	24,022	24,022
Carrier licence fee liabilities	616	616
Other long-term liabilities	52	52
	24,690	24,690
Total	29,682	29,682

In HK\$ million	The Company Loans and receivables	
	2012	2013
Current assets		
Amount due from a subsidiary	7,481	7,490
Cash and bank balances	3	3
Total	7,484	7,493

In HK\$ million	The Company Other financial liabilities at amortized cost	
	2012	2013
Current liabilities		
Accruals and other payables	4	1
Amount due to subsidiaries	92	93
Total	96	94

Exposures to credit, liquidity and market risks (including foreign currency risk and interest rate risk) arise in the normal course of the Groups' business. The Groups are also exposed to equity price risk arising from its equity investments in other entities. Exposures to these risks are controlled by the Groups' financial management policies and practices described below.

34 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)**a. Credit risk**

The Groups' credit risk is primarily attributable to trade receivables, interest receivable, foreign exchange and swap contracts and cash transactions entered into for risk and cash management purposes. Management has policies in place and exposures to these credit risks are monitored on an ongoing basis.

Trade receivables have a normal credit period ranging up to 30 days from the date of invoice unless there is a separate mutual agreement on extension of the credit period. The Groups maintain a well-defined credit policy and individual credit evaluations are performed on all customers requiring credit over a certain amount. These evaluations focus on the customer's past history of making payments when due and current ability to pay, and take into account information specific to the customer as well as pertaining to the economic environment in which the customer operates. Debtors who have overdue payables are requested to settle all outstanding balances before any further credit is granted. Normally, the Groups do not obtain collateral from customers. As at December 31, 2012 and 2013, the Groups did not have a significant exposure to any individual debtors or counterparties.

Further quantitative disclosures in respect of the Groups' exposure to credit risk arising from trade receivables are set out in note 24(b).

Amounts due from related companies and other receivables are continuously monitored by assessing the credit quality of the counterparty, taking into account its financial position, past experience and other factors. Where necessary, impairment loss is made for estimated irrecoverable amounts. As at December 31, 2012 and 2013, the amounts due from related companies and other receivables were fully performing.

Investments, derivative financial instruments, interest receivable and cash transactions are executed with financial institutions or investment counterparties with sound credit ratings and the Groups do not expect any significant counterparty risk. Moreover, credit limits are set for individual counterparties and periodic reviews are conducted to ensure that the limits are strictly followed.

The maximum exposure to credit risk is represented by the carrying amount of each financial asset, including derivative financial instruments, in the consolidated balance sheet. Except for the guarantees given by the Groups as disclosed in note 36, the Groups do not provide any other guarantees which would expose the Groups to credit risk.

b. Liquidity risk

The Groups' policy is to regularly monitor current and expected liquidity requirements and its compliance with debt covenants, to ensure that it maintains sufficient reserves of cash and adequate committed lines of funding from major financial institutions to meet its liquidity requirements in the short and longer term. Management believes there is no significant liquidity risk as the Groups have sufficient cash and committed facilities to fund its operations and debt servicing requirements.

The Group is subject to certain corporate guarantee obligation to guarantee performance of its subsidiaries and fellow subsidiaries in the normal course of business. Please refer to note 36 for details.

34 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)

b. Liquidity risk (continued)

The following table details the remaining contractual maturities at the balance sheet dates of the Groups' non-derivative financial liabilities and derivative financial liabilities, which are based on contractual undiscounted cash flows (including interest payments computed using contractual rates or, if floating, based on rates current at the balance sheet dates) and the earliest date the group can be required to pay:

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012				Total contractual undiscounted cash flow	Carrying Amount
	Within 1 year or on demand	More than 1 year but within 2 years	More than 2 years but within 5 years	More than 5 years		
Current liabilities						
Short-term borrowings	(8,676)	–	–	–	(8,676)	(8,462)
Trade payables	(1,966)	–	–	–	(1,966)	(1,966)
Accruals and other payables	(2,539)	–	–	–	(2,539)	(2,539)
Carrier licence fee liabilities	(209)	–	–	–	(209)	(200)
Amounts due to related companies	(135)	–	–	–	(135)	(135)
Amounts due to fellow subsidiaries and the ultimate holding company	(672)	–	–	–	(672)	(672)
	(14,197)	–	–	–	(14,197)	(13,974)
Non-current liabilities						
Long-term borrowings	(411)	(2,717)	(13,606)	–	(16,734)	(15,644)
Carrier licence fee liabilities	–	(182)	(442)	(350)	(974)	(736)
Other long-term liabilities	(3)	(26)	(3)	(53)	(85)	(51)
	(414)	(2,925)	(14,051)	(403)	(17,793)	(16,431)
Total	(14,611)	(2,925)	(14,051)	(403)	(31,990)	(30,405)

December 31, 2013

34 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)**b. Liquidity risk (continued)**

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2013					Total contractual undiscounted cash flow	Carrying Amount
	Within 1 year or on demand	More than 1 year but within 2 years	More than 2 years but within 5 years	More than 5 years			
Current liabilities							
Trade payables	(1,803)	–	–	–	(1,803)	(1,803)	
Accruals and other payables	(2,403)	–	–	–	(2,403)	(2,403)	
Carrier licence fee liabilities	(219)	–	–	–	(219)	(209)	
Amounts due to related companies	(136)	–	–	–	(136)	(136)	
Amounts due to fellow subsidiaries	(441)	–	–	–	(441)	(441)	
	(5,002)	–	–	–	(5,002)	(4,992)	
Non-current liabilities							
Long-term borrowings	(665)	(4,462)	(17,304)	(4,288)	(26,719)	(24,022)	
Derivative financial instruments	46	32	(113)	(465)	(500)	(405)	
Carrier licence fee liabilities	–	(189)	(342)	(300)	(831)	(616)	
Other long-term liabilities	(5)	(5)	(29)	(52)	(91)	(52)	
	(624)	(4,624)	(17,788)	(5,105)	(28,141)	(25,095)	
Total	(5,626)	(4,624)	(17,788)	(5,105)	(33,143)	(30,087)	

In HK\$ million	The Company					
	2012		Carrying Amount	2013		Carrying Amount
Within 1 year or on demand	Total contractual undiscounted cash flow	Within 1 year or on demand		Total contractual undiscounted cash flow		
Current liabilities						
Accruals and other payables	(4)	(4)	(4)	(1)	(1)	(1)
Amounts due to subsidiaries	(92)	(92)	(92)	(93)	(93)	(93)
Total	(96)	(96)	(96)	(94)	(94)	(94)

34 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)

c. Market risk

Market risk composed of foreign currency, interest rate and equity price exposures deriving from the Groups' operation, investment and funding activities. As a matter of policy, the Groups enter into cross currency swap contracts and other financial instruments to manage its exposure to market risk directly related to its operations and financing. The Groups do not undertake any speculative trading activities in connection with these financial instruments or enter into or acquire market risk sensitive instruments for trading purposes.

The Finance and Management Committee, a sub-committee of the Executive Committee of the Boards, determines the appropriate risk management activities with the aim of prudently managing the market risk associated with transactions entered into in the normal course of business.

All treasury risk management activities are carried out in accordance with policies and guidelines approved by the Finance and Management Committee and the Executive Committee, which are reviewed on a regular basis. Early termination and amendments to the terms of the transaction would typically occur when there are changes in the underlying assets or liabilities or in the risk management strategy of the Groups.

In the normal course of business, the Groups use the above-mentioned financial instruments to limit its exposure to adverse fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates. These instruments are executed with creditworthy financial institutions and all contracts are denominated in major currencies.

i. Foreign currency risk

The Groups operate internationally and are exposed to foreign exchange risk arising from various currency exposures. Foreign exchange risk arises when the Groups' recognized assets and liabilities are denominated in a currency that is not the entity's functional currency.

The Groups borrowings are mainly denominated in either Hong Kong dollars or United States dollars. As at December 31, 2012 and 2013, a majority of the Groups' borrowings denominated in United States dollars were swapped into Hong Kong dollars by cross currency swap contracts. Given this, management does not expect that there will be any significant currency risk associated with the Groups' borrowings. Certain portion of the cross currency swap contracts outstanding as at December 31, 2013 with an aggregate notional contract amount of US\$1,000 million (approximately HK\$7,755 million) (2012: US\$1,500 million (approximately HK\$11,627 million)) was designated as cash flow hedges against foreign exchange rate risk.

In respect of trade receivables and payables held in currencies other than the functional currency of the operations to which they relate, the Groups ensure that the net exposure is kept to an acceptable level by buying or selling foreign currencies at spot rates where necessary to address short-term imbalances.

December 31, 2013

34 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)**c. Market risk (continued)****i. Foreign currency risk (continued)**

The following table details the Groups' exposure as at the balance sheet date to currency risk arising from significant recognized financial assets or liabilities denominated in foreign currencies.

In HK\$ million	The Groups			
	2012		2013	
	United States Dollars	Renminbi	United States Dollars	Renminbi
Trade receivables	768	206	529	315
Amounts due from related companies	–	11	–	8
Cash and cash equivalents	282	211	672	277
Trade payables	(618)	(40)	(481)	(186)
Amounts due to related companies	(286)	–	(211)	–
Short-term borrowings	(3,873)	–	–	–
Long-term borrowings	(7,877)	–	(11,209)	–
Gross exposure arising from recognized financial (liabilities)/assets	(11,604)	388	(10,700)	414
Net financial liabilities denominated in respective entities' functional currencies	(158)	(390)	(74)	(431)
Notional amounts of cross currency swap contracts designated as fair value or cash flow hedges	11,627	–	7,755	–
Overall net exposure	(135)	(2)	(3,019)	(17)

If the Hong Kong dollar had weakened/strengthened by 1% against the United States dollar, with all other variables held constant as at December 31, 2013, the profit after tax of the Groups for the year ended December 31, 2013 would have increased/decreased by approximately HK\$25 million (2012: HK\$1 million), mainly as a result of foreign exchange gains/losses on translation of United States dollar denominated recognized assets and liabilities which are not hedged by hedging instruments. Meanwhile, the hedging reserve as at December 31, 2013 would have increased/decreased by approximately HK\$39 million (2012: HK\$116 million) mainly as a result of foreign exchange gains/losses on the short-term and long-term borrowings being hedged by cross currency swap contracts.

If the Hong Kong dollar had weakened/strengthened by 5% against the Chinese Renminbi, with all other variables held constant as at December 31, 2013, there would be no material impact on the Groups' profit after tax for the year ended December 31, 2013.

The sensitivity analysis has been determined assuming that the change in foreign exchange rates had occurred as at the balance sheet dates and had been applied to the Groups' exposure to currency risk for recognized assets and liabilities in existence at the dates, and that all other variables, in particular interest rates, remain constant.

The stated changes represent management's assessment of reasonably possible changes in foreign exchange rates over the periods until the next annual balance sheet date. In this respect, it is assumed that the pegged rate between the Hong Kong dollar and the United States dollar would be materially unaffected by any change in the movement in value of the United States dollar against other currencies. The analysis is performed on the same basis for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013.

34 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)

c. Market risk (continued)

ii. Interest rate risk

As the Groups have no significant interest-bearing assets, the Groups' income and operating cash flows are substantially independent of changes in market interest rates.

The Groups' interest rate risk arises primarily from short-term and long-term borrowings. Borrowings at variable rates and fixed rates expose the Groups to cash flow interest rate risk and fair value interest rate risk respectively. In addition, from time to time, the Groups draw under long-term revolving credit and term facilities which are denominated in Hong Kong dollars and pays interest at floating rate.

The Groups have entered into fixed-to-floating cross currency swap contracts to hedge the fair value interest rate risk arising from its fixed rate long-term borrowings.

The following table details the interest rate profile of the Groups' borrowings as at the balance sheet dates, after taking into account the effect of cross currency swap contracts designated as cash flow and fair value hedging instruments.

	2012		The Groups		2013	
	Effective interest rate %	HK\$ million	Effective interest rate %	HK\$ million	Effective interest rate %	HK\$ million
Net fixed rate borrowings:						
Short-term borrowings with cash flow hedging instruments	6.13	3,873	–	–	–	–
Long-term borrowings with/without cash flow hedging instruments	5.42	3,861	4.28	7,829	4.28	7,829
Variable rate borrowings:						
Bank borrowings	1.61	12,356	1.65	12,813	1.65	12,813
Long-term borrowings with fair value hedging instruments	4.46	4,016	3.95	3,380	3.95	3,380
Total borrowings		24,106		24,022		24,022

If interest rates on Hong Kong dollar denominated borrowings had increased/decreased by 10 basis points as at December 31, 2013, with all other variables held constant, the Groups' profit after tax for the year ended December 31, 2013 would have decreased/increased by approximately HK\$12 million (2012: HK\$12 million) mainly as a result of higher/lower interest expense on floating rate borrowings.

The sensitivity analysis above has been determined assuming that the change in interest rate had occurred as at the balance sheet dates and had been applied to the exposure to interest rate risk for the Groups' floating rate borrowings in existence at those dates. The 10 basis points increase or decrease represents management's assessment of a reasonably possible change in interest rates over the periods until the next annual balance sheet date. The analysis is performed on the same basis for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013.

iii. Equity price risk

The Groups are exposed to equity price changes arising from equity investments classified as available-for-sale financial assets (note 21) and financial assets at fair value through profit or loss (note 22). The investments are listed on a recognized stock exchange.

Given the insignificant portfolio of listed equity securities held by the Groups, management believes that the Groups' equity price risk is minimal.

December 31, 2013

34 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)**d. Fair values of financial liabilities measured at amortized cost**

All financial instruments are carried at amounts not materially different from their fair values as at December 31, 2012 and 2013 except as follows, with fair values calculated by quoted prices:

In HK\$ million	The Groups			
	2012 Carrying amount	Fair value	2013 Carrying amount	Fair value
Short-term borrowings	8,462	8,557	–	–
Long-term borrowings	15,644	16,090	24,022	24,501

The fair values of short-term and long-term borrowings are the net present value of the estimated future cash flows discounted at the borrowing rates. The fair values are within level 2 of the fair value hierarchy (see note 34(e)).

e. Estimation of fair values

The table below analyzes financial instruments carried at fair value, by valuation method. The different levels have been defined as follows:

- Quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (level 1).
- Inputs other than quoted prices that are observable either directly (that is, as prices) or indirectly (that is, derived from prices) (level 2).
- Inputs for asset or liability that are not based on observable market data (level 3).

34 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (CONTINUED)

e. Estimation of fair values (continued)

The following table presents the Groups' financial assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value:

In HK\$ million	The Groups			Total
	Level 1	2012 Level 2	Level 3	
Assets				
Available-for-sale financial assets				
– Listed equity securities	85	–	–	85
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	8	–	–	8
Derivative financial instruments	–	257	–	257
Total assets	93	257	–	350
Liabilities				
Derivative financial instruments	–	(405)	–	(405)

In HK\$ million	The Groups			Total
	Level 1	2013 Level 2	Level 3	
Assets				
Available-for-sale financial assets				
– Listed equity securities	171	–	–	171
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	19	–	–	19
Derivative financial instruments	–	67	–	67
Total assets	190	67	–	257
Liabilities				
Derivative financial instruments	–	(405)	–	(405)

The fair value of financial instruments traded in active markets is based on quoted market prices as at the balance sheet dates. The quoted market price used for financial assets held by the Groups included in level 1 is the current bid price. Instruments included in level 1 comprise available-for-sale financial assets listed on the Alternative Investment Market operated by London Stock Exchange plc and financial assets at fair value through profit or loss listed on the Stock Exchange.

The fair value of financial instruments that are not traded in an active market is determined by using valuation techniques and making assumptions that are based on market conditions existing at the end of each reporting period. Instruments included in level 2 comprise cross currency swap contracts. In measuring the swap transactions, the fair value is the net present value of the estimated future cash flow discounted at the market quoted swap rates.

There were no transfers of financial assets and liabilities between fair value hierarchy classifications during the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013.

f. Groups' valuation process

The Groups' finance department includes a team that performs the valuations of financial assets required for financial reporting purposes. Valuation results are reviewed by senior management semi-annually, in line with the Groups' reporting dates.

December 31, 2013

35 COMMITMENTS

a. Capital

In HK\$ million	The Groups	
	2012	2013
Authorized and contracted for	926	856
Authorized but not contracted for	739	617
	1,665	1,473

An analysis of the above capital commitments by nature is as follows:

In HK\$ million	The Groups	
	2012	2013
Investments	62	37
Acquisition of property, plant and equipment	1,603	1,436
	1,665	1,473

b. Operating leases

As at December 31, 2013, the total future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable operating leases are payable as follows:

Land and buildings

In HK\$ million	The Groups	
	2012	2013
Within 1 year	597	695
After 1 year but within 5 years	915	877
After 5 years	11	15
	1,523	1,587

Network capacity and equipment

In HK\$ million	The Groups	
	2012	2013
Within 1 year	967	1,054
After 1 year but within 5 years	600	692
After 5 years	305	300
	1,872	2,046

Majority of the leases typically run for a period of 1 to 11 years as at December 31, 2013 (2012: 1 to 12 years). None of the leases include contingent rentals.

35 COMMITMENTS (CONTINUED)

c. Others

As at December 31, 2013, the Groups have other outstanding commitments as follows:

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012	2013
Operating expenditure commitment	235	227
	235	227

36 CONTINGENT LIABILITIES

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012	2013
Performance guarantee	280	182
Guarantee given to banks in respect of credit facilities granted to an associate	60	64
Others	3	5
	343	251

The Groups are subject to certain corporate guarantee obligations to guarantee performance of its subsidiaries and fellow subsidiaries in the normal course of their businesses. The amount of liabilities arising from such obligations, if any, cannot be ascertained but the directors are of the opinion that any resulting liability would not materially affect the financial position of the Groups.

37 BANK LOAN FACILITIES

Aggregate bank loan facilities as at December 31, 2013 was HK\$17,676 million (2012: HK\$23,182 million) of which the unused facilities amounted to HK\$4,750 million (2012: HK\$10,758 million).

All of the Groups' banking facilities are subject to the fulfillment of covenants relating to certain of the Groups' balance sheet ratios, as are commonly found in lending arrangement with financial institutions. If the Groups were to breach the covenants the drawn down facilities would become payable on demand. The Groups' regularly monitors its compliance with these covenants. As at December 31, 2013, none of the covenants relating to drawn down facilities was breached. Further details of the Groups' management of liquidity risk are set out in note 34(b).

Summaries of major borrowings are set out in notes 24(c) and 25.

38 BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

On August 31, 2012 the Groups acquired 100 per cent of the share capital of Gateway Communications (UK) Limited, Gateway Communications S.A., Gateway Communications S.A.S., Gateway Communications Mozambique Limitada, Gateway Communications (Proprietary) Limited, and certain assets and liabilities of Gateway Communications Africa (UK) Limited (the "Gateway Group"), companies incorporated in United Kingdom, Belgium, France, Mozambique, South Africa, and United Kingdom, respectively. The purpose of the acquisition is to expand the Groups' international voice and data services. The acquirees' business covers the provision of international voice services and data services. The Groups made a payment for acquisition totaling HK\$268 million in cash.

The Groups are required to recognize the acquirees' identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities that satisfy the recognition criteria at their fair values at the acquisition date. The initial accounting for the acquisition of Gateway Group was completed as at December 31, 2013. Upon completion of the purchase price allocation, an increase of HK\$19 million of goodwill has been recorded compared to the provisional amount previously disclosed as a result of additional information with respect to the valuation of identifiable assets and liabilities acquired.

December 31, 2013

38 BUSINESS COMBINATIONS (CONTINUED)

(i) Details of net assets acquired and goodwill in respect of acquisitions of the Gateway Group at the acquisition date were as follows:

In HK\$ million

	Net assets acquired and goodwill
Purchase consideration settled in cash	268
Less: Estimated fair value of net assets acquired	(260)
Obligation assumed upon business combinations	121
Goodwill on acquisition (note 17)	129
Adjustment to goodwill upon completion of the purchase price allocation (note 17)	19
Goodwill upon completion of the purchase price allocation	148

The goodwill is attributable to future profit generated from the provision of international voice services and data services. As a result of the acquisition, the Groups are expected to increase its connectivity coverage in Europe and Africa. It also expects to reduce costs through economies of scale. The goodwill of HK\$148 million arising from the acquisition is attributable to the reduction of costs through economies of scale expected from combining the operations of the Groups and the Gateway Group.

The assets and liabilities of the Gateway Group at the acquisition date upon completion of the purchase price allocation were as follows:

In HK\$ million

	Fair Value
Property, plant and equipment	178
Intangible assets	118
Trade receivables, prepayments, deposits and other current assets	927
Cash and cash equivalents	41
Trade payables, accruals, other payables and advances from customers	(1,001)
Current income tax liabilities	(1)
Deferred income tax liabilities	(21)
Net assets acquired	241
Obligation assumed upon business combinations	121

In HK\$ million

	Net cash outflow
Purchase consideration settled in cash	(268)
Cash and cash equivalents of Gateway Group acquired	41
	(227)
Settlement of obligation assumed upon business combinations	(121)

38 BUSINESS COMBINATIONS (CONTINUED)

(ii) Acquisition-related costs

Acquisition-related costs of HK\$12 million were included in the consolidated income statement for the year ended December 31, 2012.

(iii) Revenue and profit contribution

The business of Gateway Group has been integrated into the business of the Groups since the acquisition date. Accordingly, it is not practical to quantify the individual contribution of the Gateway Group to the revenue and profit of the Groups during the year ended December 31, 2012 on a reasonable basis.

39 TRANSACTION WITH NON-CONTROLLING INTERESTS

In HK\$ million	The Groups 2012	2013
Consideration paid to non-controlling interests for an increase in ownership in a subsidiary	5	–
Less: Carrying amount of non-controlling interests acquired	(3)	–
Excess of consideration paid recognized in the transactions with non-controlling interests within equity	2	–

During the year ended December 31, 2012, the Groups acquired 30% and 15% of the issued shares of two subsidiaries of IP BPO Holdings Pte. Ltd., PCCW Teleservices (Philippines) Inc. and PCCW Teleservices (US), Inc. respectively, for an aggregate purchase consideration of approximately HK\$5 million. The aggregate carrying amount of the non-controlling interests in PCCW Teleservices (Philippines) Inc. and PCCW Teleservices (US), Inc. on the dates of acquisition was approximately HK\$3 million. The Groups recognized a decrease in equity attributable to the holders of Share Stapled Units/shares of the Company of approximately HK\$2 million.

40 POST BALANCE SHEET EVENT

On December 20, 2013, the Company entered into a share purchase agreement with CSL New World Mobility Limited (“CSLNW”), Telstra Holdings (Bermuda) No. 2 Limited (“Telstra Bermuda”), Telstra Corporation Limited, Upper Start Holdings Limited (“Upper Start”), and New World Development Company Limited, whereby the Company has conditionally agreed to acquire the entire issued share capital of CSLNW from Telstra Bermuda and Upper Start, for the purchase price (excluding the estimated net cash amount) of US\$2,425 million (equivalent to approximately HK\$18,867 million), subject to certain price adjustments (being the estimated net cash amount and post completion adjustment to the base purchase price calculated in accordance with the methodology as set out in the share purchase agreement). Completion of the transaction is subject to certain conditions being satisfied, including approval of the proposed acquisition by an ordinary resolution of PCCW shareholders, and approval of the Communications Authority.

December 31, 2013

41 POSSIBLE IMPACT OF AMENDMENTS, NEW OR REVISED STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS ISSUED BUT NOT YET EFFECTIVE FOR THE ANNUAL ACCOUNTING PERIOD ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2013

Up to the date of approval of these financial statements, the HKICPA has issued the following amendments, new or revised standards and interpretations which are not yet effective for the accounting year ended December 31, 2013 and which have not been adopted in these financial statements:

		Effective for accounting periods beginning on or after
HKAS 27 (2011) (Amendment)	Separate Financial Statements – Investment Entities	January 1, 2014
HKAS 32 (Amendment)	Financial Instruments: Presentation – Offsetting Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities	January 1, 2014
HKAS 36 (Amendment)	Impairment of Assets – Recoverable Amount Disclosures for Non-Financial Assets	January 1, 2014
HKAS 39 (Amendment)	Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement – Novation of Derivatives and Continuation of Hedge Accounting	January 1, 2014
HK(IFRIC) – Int 21	Levies	January 1, 2014
HKFRS 10 (Amendment)	Consolidated Financial Statements – Investment Entities	January 1, 2014
HKFRS 12 (Amendment)	Disclosure of Interest in Other Entities – Investment Entities	January 1, 2014
HKAS 19 (2011) (Amendment)	Defined Benefit Plans: Employee Contributions	July 1, 2014
HKFRS 14	Regulatory Deferral Accounts	January 1, 2016
HKFRS 9	Financial Instruments	To be determined
Annual improvements 2010-2012 Cycle published in January 2014 by HKICPA		July 1, 2014
Annual improvements 2011-2013 Cycle published in January 2014 by HKICPA		July 1, 2014

Apart from the above, a number of improvements and minor amendments to HKFRSs have also been issued by the HKICPA but they are not yet effective for the year ended December 31, 2013 and have not been adopted in these financial statements. The new Hong Kong Companies Ordinance will also be effective for the financial year beginning on or after March 3, 2014.

The Groups are in the process of making an assessment of what the impact of these amendments, new standards and new interpretations would be in the period of initial application, but not yet in a position to state whether these amendments, new or revised standards and new interpretations would have a significant impact on the Groups' results of operations and financial position.

FIVE YEAR FINANCIAL SUMMARY

For the year ended December 31, 2013

Results

In HK\$ million	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
Turnover by Principal Activity					
Telecommunications Services	15,646	16,021	17,048	17,931	20,257
Mobile	1,670	1,709	1,967	2,466	2,536
Other businesses	631	797	810	684	39
	17,947	18,527	19,825	21,081	22,832
Cost of sales	(6,642)	(7,451)	(8,149)	(9,027)	(10,117)
General and administrative expenses	(7,981)	(8,131)	(8,510)	(9,073)	(9,501)
Other gains/(losses), net	–	40	(28)	18	84
Losses on property, plant and equipment	(25)	–	–	–	–
Finance costs, net	(1,468)	(1,562)	(1,504)	(805)	(833)
Share of results of equity accounted entities	–	(73)	(19)	(79)	50
Profit before income tax	1,831	1,350	1,615	2,115	2,515
Income tax	(480)	(378)	(344)	(455)	(16)
Profit for the year	1,351	972	1,271	1,660	2,499
Attributable to:					
Holders of Share Stapled Units/shares of the Company	1,316	925	1,221	1,610	2,460
Non-controlling interests	35	47	50	50	39

Assets and Liabilities

As at 31 December in HK\$ million	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
Total non-current assets	58,056	57,213	56,854	56,810	56,348
Total current assets	6,214	10,454	8,184	9,563	9,471
Total current liabilities	(8,134)	(17,233)	(6,862)	(16,005)	(7,157)
Net current (liabilities)/assets	(1,920)	(6,779)	1,322	(6,442)	2,314
Total assets less current liabilities	56,136	50,434	58,176	50,368	58,662
Total non-current liabilities	(37,633)	(30,921)	(27,243)	(19,251)	(27,857)
Net assets	18,503	19,513	30,933	31,117	30,805

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT



羅兵咸永道

TO THE SOLE SHAREHOLDER OF HKT MANAGEMENT LIMITED

(Incorporated in Hong Kong with limited liability)

We have audited the financial statements of HKT Management Limited (the "Company") set out on pages 155 to 163, which comprise the balance sheet as at December 31, 2013, and the income statement, the statement of comprehensive income, the statement of changes in equity and the statement of cash flows for the year then ended, and a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information.

Directors' responsibility for the financial statements

The directors are responsible for the preparation of financial statements that give a true and fair view in accordance with Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards issued by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants, and the Hong Kong Companies Ordinance, and for such internal control as the directors determine is necessary to enable the preparation of the financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit and to report our opinion solely to you, as a body, in accordance with section 141 of the Hong Kong Companies Ordinance and for no other purpose. We do not assume responsibility towards or accept liability to any other person for the contents of this report.

We conducted our audit in accordance with Hong Kong Standards on Auditing issued by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants. Those standards require that we comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgement, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation of financial statements that give a true and fair view in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by the directors, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Opinion

In our opinion, the financial statements give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the Company as at December 31, 2013 and of its loss and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards and have been properly prepared in accordance with the Hong Kong Companies Ordinance.

PricewaterhouseCoopers

Certified Public Accountants

Hong Kong, February 26, 2014

.....
PricewaterhouseCoopers, 22/F, Prince's Building, Central, Hong Kong

INCOME STATEMENT OF HKT MANAGEMENT LIMITED

For the year ended December 31, 2013

In HK\$'000	Note	2012	2013
Management fee income		27	13
General and administrative expenses		(40)	(42)
Loss before income tax	5	(13)	(29)
Income tax	6	-	-
Loss for the year		(13)	(29)

The notes on pages 160 to 163 form part of these financial statements.

STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME OF HKT MANAGEMENT LIMITED

For the year ended December 31, 2013

In HK\$'000	2012	2013
Loss for the year	(13)	(29)
Other comprehensive income	-	-
Total comprehensive loss for the year	(13)	(29)

The notes on pages 160 to 163 form part of these financial statements.

STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY OF HKT MANAGEMENT LIMITED

For the year ended December 31, 2013

In HK\$'000	2012		
	Share capital	Deficit	Total
As at January 1, 2012	–	–	–
Comprehensive loss			
Loss for the year	–	(13)	(13)
Other comprehensive income	–	–	–
Total comprehensive loss for the year	–	(13)	(13)
Transactions with the equity holder of the Company	–	–	–
As at December 31, 2012	–	(13)	(13)
In HK\$'000	2013		
	Share capital	Deficit	Total
As at January 1, 2013	–	(13)	(13)
Comprehensive loss			
Loss for the year	–	(29)	(29)
Other comprehensive income	–	–	–
Total comprehensive loss for the year	–	(29)	(29)
Transactions with the equity holder of the Company	–	–	–
As at December 31, 2013	–	(42)	(42)

The notes on pages 160 to 163 form part of these financial statements.

BALANCE SHEET OF HKT MANAGEMENT LIMITED

As at December 31, 2013

In HK\$'000	Note	2012	2013
ASSETS AND LIABILITIES			
Current assets			
Amount due from a fellow subsidiary	4(c)	26	39
		26	39
Current liabilities			
Accruals and other payables		39	80
Amount due to a fellow subsidiary	4(c)	–	1
		39	81
Net current liabilities		(13)	(42)
Net liabilities		(13)	(42)
CAPITAL AND RESERVES			
Share capital	7	–	–
Deficit		(13)	(42)
Total equity		(13)	(42)

Approved and authorized for issue by the Board of Directors (the “Board”) on February 26, 2014 and signed on behalf of the Board by

Alexander Anthony Arena
Director

Hui Hon Hing, Susanna
Director

The notes on pages 160 to 163 form part of these financial statements.

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS OF HKT MANAGEMENT LIMITED

For the year ended December 31, 2013

In HK\$'000	2012	2013
Operating activities		
Loss before income tax	(13)	(29)
Adjustments for:		
Increase in amount due from a fellow subsidiary	(26)	(13)
Increase in accruals and other payables	39	41
Increase in amount due to a fellow subsidiary	–	1
Net cash generated from operating activities	–	–
Investing activities		
Net cash used in investing activities	–	–
Financing activities		
Net cash used in financing activities	–	–
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	–	–
Cash and cash equivalents		
Beginning of year	–	–
End of year	–	–

The notes on pages 160 to 163 form part of these financial statements.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF HKT MANAGEMENT LIMITED

December 31, 2013

1 GENERAL INFORMATION

HKT Management Limited (the “Company”) was incorporated in Hong Kong under the Companies Ordinance on June 14, 2011. Its registered office is located at 39th Floor, PCCW Tower, TaiKoo Place, 979 King’s Road, Quarry Bay, Hong Kong. The Company is an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of PCCW Limited, the shares of which are listed on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited.

The Company has a limited and specific role, which is to administer the HKT Trust.

The financial statements are presented in thousands units of Hong Kong dollars (HK\$’000), which is the presentation and functional currency of the Company, unless otherwise stated.

2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES

a. Statement of compliance

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards (“HKFRSs”), which is a collective term for all individual Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards, Hong Kong Accounting Standards (“HKASs”) and Interpretations (“Ints”) issued by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants (“HKICPA”), accounting principles generally accepted in Hong Kong and the requirements of the Hong Kong Companies Ordinance. A summary of the principal accounting policies adopted by the Company is set out below.

b. Basis of preparation of the financial statements

The Company has not adopted any new standard or interpretation that is not effective for the current accounting period, details of which are set out in note 10.

The measurement basis used in the preparation of the financial statements is historical cost basis.

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with HKFRSs requires management to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of policies and reported amounts of assets, liabilities, income and expenses. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis of judgements about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

The estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognized in the period in which the estimate is revised if the revision affects only that period, or in the period of the revision and future periods if the revision affects both current and future periods.

Judgements made by management in the application of HKFRSs that have significant effect on the financial statements and estimates with a significant risk of material adjustments in the next year are discussed in note 3.

c. Impairment of assets

Internal and external sources of information are reviewed at each balance sheet date to identify indications that the following assets may be impaired or, an impairment loss previously recognized no longer exists or may have decreased.

- intercompany receivables

If any such indication exists, the asset’s recoverable amount is estimated.

Calculation of recoverable amount

The recoverable amount of an asset is the greater of its fair value less cost to sell and value in use. Fair value less cost to sell is the amount obtainable from the sale of an asset in an arm’s length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties, less the costs of disposal. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset. Where an asset does not generate cash inflows largely independent of those from other assets, the recoverable amount is determined for the smallest group of assets that generates cash inflows independently (i.e. a Cash-generating unit (“CGU”).

2 BASIS OF PREPARATION AND PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

d. Related parties

For the purposes of these financial statements, a party is considered to be related to the Company if:

- i. the party has the ability, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, to control the Company or exercise significant influence over the Company in making financial and operating policy decisions, or has joint control over the Company;
- ii. the Company and the party are subject to common control;
- iii. the party is an associate of the Company or a joint venture in which the Company is a venturer;
- iv. the party is a member of key management personnel of the Company or the Company's parent, or a close family member of such an individual, or is an entity under the control, joint control or significant influence of such individuals;
- v. the party is a close family member of a party referred to in (i) above or is an entity under the control, joint control or significant influence of such individuals; or
- vi. the party is a post-employment benefit plan which is for the benefit of employees of the Company or of any entity that is a related party of the Company.

Close family members of an individual are those family members who may be expected to influence, or be influenced by, that individual in their dealings with the entity.

3 CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND JUDGEMENTS

Estimates and judgements are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The Company has no accounting estimates and judgements that would significantly affect its results and financial position.

4 RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

During the year, the Company had the following significant transaction with a related party:

In HK\$'000	2012	2013
Management fee received from a fellow subsidiary	27	13

- a. This transaction was carried out after negotiations between the Company and the related party in the ordinary course of business and on the basis of estimated market value as determined by the directors.
- b. The directors' emoluments of the Company were borne by a fellow subsidiary of the Company for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013.
- c. The balance with a fellow subsidiary is unsecured, non-interest bearing and receivable/payable on demand.

December 31, 2013

5 LOSS BEFORE INCOME TAX

Loss before income tax is stated after charging the following:

In HK\$'000	2012	2013
Charging:		
Auditor's remuneration	39	41

6 INCOME TAX

No Hong Kong profits tax has been provided as the Company does not have any assessable profit during the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013.

No deferred income tax asset and liability was recognized as at December 31, 2012 and 2013.

7 SHARE CAPITAL

	2012		2013	
	Number of Shares	Nominal Value HK\$	Number of Shares	Nominal Value HK\$
Authorized:				
Ordinary shares of HK\$1 each				
Beginning and end of year	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000
Issued and fully paid:				
Ordinary shares of HK\$1 each				
Beginning and end of year	1	1	1	1

8 CAPITAL MANAGEMENT

The Company has a specific and limited role to administer the HKT Trust. It is not actively engaged in running the telecommunications business which is managed by HKT Limited, a fellow subsidiary of the Company, and the operating subsidiaries of HKT Limited. Therefore, the Company is not subject to externally imposed capital requirements.

9 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

As the principal activity of the Company is to administer the HKT Trust, the Company is not exposed to market risk (including currency risk, cash flow interest rate risk and fair value interest rate risk), credit risk and liquidity risk). Risk management is carried out under policies approved by the Board of Directors.

10 POSSIBLE IMPACT OF AMENDMENTS, NEW OR REVISED STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS ISSUED BUT NOT YET EFFECTIVE FOR THE ANNUAL ACCOUNTING YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2013

Up to the date of approval of these financial statements, the HKICPA has issued the following amendments, new or revised standards and interpretations which are not yet effective for the accounting year ended December 31, 2013 and which have not been adopted in these financial statements:

		Effective for accounting periods beginning on or after
HKAS 27 (2011) (Amendment)	Separate Financial Statements – Investment Entities	January 1, 2014
HKAS 32 (Amendment)	Financial Instruments: Presentation – Offsetting Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities	January 1, 2014
HKAS 36 (Amendment)	Impairment of Assets – Recoverable Amount Disclosures for Non-Financial Assets	January 1, 2014
HKAS 39 (Amendment)	Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement – Novation of Derivatives and Continuation of Hedge Accounting	January 1, 2014
HK(IFRIC) – Int 21	Levies	January 1, 2014
HKFRS 10 (Amendment)	Consolidated Financial Statements – Investment Entities	January 1, 2014
HKFRS 12 (Amendment)	Disclosure of Interest in Other Entities – Investment Entities	January 1, 2014
HKAS 19 (2011) (Amendment)	Defined Benefit Plans: Employee Contributions	July 1, 2014
HKFRS 14	Regulatory Deferral Accounts	January 1, 2016
HKFRS 9	Financial Instruments	To be determined
Annual improvements 2010-2012 Cycle published in January 2014 by HKICPA		July 1, 2014
Annual improvements 2011-2013 Cycle published in January 2014 by HKICPA		July 1, 2014

Apart from the above, a number of improvements and minor amendments to HKFRSs have also been issued by the HKICPA but they are not yet effective for the accounting year ended December 31, 2013 and have not been adopted in these financial statements. The new Hong Kong Companies Ordinance will also be effective for the financial year beginning on or after March 3, 2014.

The Company is in the process of making an assessment of what the impact of these amendments, new standards and new interpretations would be in the period of initial application, but not yet in a position to state whether these amendments, new or revised standards and new interpretations would have a significant impact on the Company's results of operations and financial position.

CORPORATE INFORMATION

HKT LIMITED

(incorporated in the Cayman Islands with limited liability)

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Executive Directors:

Li Tzar Kai, Richard (*Executive Chairman*)
Alexander Anthony Arena (*Group Managing Director*)
Hui Hon Hing, Susanna (*Group Chief Financial Officer*)

Non-Executive Directors:

Peter Anthony Allen
Chung Cho Yee, Mico
Lu Yimin
Li Fushen

Independent Non-Executive Directors:

Professor Chang Hsin Kang, FREng, GBS, JP
Sir Rogerio (Roger) Hyndman Lobo, CBE, LLD, JP
The Hon Raymond George Hardenbergh Seitz
Sunil Varma

GROUP GENERAL COUNSEL AND COMPANY SECRETARY

Philana WY Poon

REGISTERED OFFICE

PO Box 309, Uglund House
Grand Cayman, KY1-1104
Cayman Islands

HEAD OFFICE AND PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS IN HONG KONG

39th Floor, PCCW Tower
TaiKoo Place, 979 King's Road
Quarry Bay, Hong Kong

ANNUAL REPORT 2013

This Annual Report 2013 in both English and Chinese is now available in printed form from HKT Limited, HKT Management Limited and the Share Stapled Units Registrar, and in accessible format on the websites of HKT Limited (www.hkt.com/ir) and Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited (www.hkexnews.hk).

Holders of share stapled units who:

- A) received the Annual Report 2013 using electronic means through the website of HKT Limited may request a printed copy, or
- B) received the Annual Report 2013 in either English or Chinese may request a printed copy of the other language version

by writing or sending email to HKT Limited and/or HKT Management Limited c/o the Share Stapled Units Registrar at:

Computershare Hong Kong Investor Services Limited
Investor Communications Centre
17M Floor, Hopewell Centre
183 Queen's Road East
Wan Chai, Hong Kong
Telephone: +852 2862 8688
Fax: +852 2865 0990
Email: hkt@computershare.com.hk

Holders of share stapled units who have chosen (or are deemed to have agreed) to receive the corporate communications of the HKT Trust, HKT Limited and HKT Management Limited (including but not limited to the Annual Report 2013) using electronic means through the website of HKT Limited and who, for any reason, have difficulty in receiving or gaining access to the Annual Report 2013 will promptly, upon request in writing or by email to the Share Stapled Units Registrar, be sent the Annual Report 2013 in printed form, free of charge.

Holders of share stapled units may change their choice of language and/or means of receipt of future corporate communications of the HKT Trust, HKT Limited and HKT Management Limited at any time, free of charge, by reasonable prior notice in writing or by email to the Share Stapled Units Registrar.

LISTING

The share stapled units of the HKT Trust and HKT Limited are listed on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited.

STOCK CODES

The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited 6823
Reuters 6823.HK
Bloomberg 6823 HK

HKT MANAGEMENT LIMITED

(incorporated in Hong Kong with limited liability)

(THE TRUSTEE-MANAGER OF THE HKT TRUST)

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Executive Directors:

Li Tzar Kai, Richard (*Executive Chairman*)
Alexander Anthony Arena (*Group Managing Director*)
Hui Hon Hing, Susanna (*Group Chief Financial Officer*)

Non-Executive Directors:

Peter Anthony Allen
Chung Cho Yee, Mico
Lu Yimin
Li Fushen

Independent Non-Executive Directors:

Professor Chang Hsin Kang, FREng, GBS, JP
Sir Rogerio (Roger) Hyndman Lobo, CBE, LLD, JP
The Hon Raymond George Hardenbergh Seitz
Sunil Varma

GROUP GENERAL COUNSEL AND COMPANY SECRETARY

Philana WY Poon

REGISTERED OFFICE

39th Floor, PCCW Tower
TaiKoo Place, 979 King's Road
Quarry Bay, Hong Kong

PRINCIPAL SHARE REGISTRAR

Maples Fund Services (Cayman) Limited
PO Box 1093, Boundary Hall, Cricket Square
Grand Cayman, KY1-1102
Cayman Islands

HONG KONG BRANCH SHARE REGISTRAR

Computershare Hong Kong Investor Services Limited
Shops 1712-1716
17th Floor, Hopewell Centre
183 Queen's Road East
Wan Chai, Hong Kong
Telephone: +852 2862 8555
Fax: +852 2865 0990
Email: hkinfo@computershare.com.hk

SHARE STAPLED UNITS REGISTRAR

Computershare Hong Kong Investor Services Limited
Shops 1712-1716
17th Floor, Hopewell Centre
183 Queen's Road East
Wan Chai, Hong Kong
Telephone: +852 2862 8555
Fax: +852 2865 0990
Email: hkinfo@computershare.com.hk

SHARE STAPLED UNITS INFORMATION

Board lot 1,000 units
Issued units as at December 31, 2013 6,416,730,792 units

DISTRIBUTION

Distribution per share stapled unit for the year ended December 31, 2013:
Interim 21.00 HK cents
Final 24.21 HK cents

FINANCIAL CALENDAR

Announcement of 2013 Annual Results	February 26, 2014
Closure of books	March 19 - 20, 2014 (both days inclusive)
Record date for 2013 final distribution	March 20, 2014
Payment of 2013 final distribution	On or around April 4, 2014
2014 Annual General Meeting	May 8, 2014

INVESTOR RELATIONS

For more information, please contact Investor Relations at:
Telephone: +852 2514 5084
Email: ir@hkt.com

WEBSITE OF HKT LIMITED

www.hkt.com

HKT Trust (A trust constituted on November 7, 2011 under the laws of Hong Kong and managed by HKT Management Limited)
and
HKT Limited (Incorporated in the Cayman Islands with limited liability)

Principal Place of Business in Hong Kong:
39/F, PCCW Tower, TaiKoo Place, 979 King's Road, Quarry Bay, Hong Kong
T: +852 2888 2888 F: +852 2877 8877 www.hkt.com

The Share Stapled Units are listed on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (SEHK: 6823).

Copyright © HKT Limited 2014. All Rights Reserved.